TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL

VOLUME XXIV | May, 1954 | NUMBER 5

Annual Review Issue

PUBLICATION OF
TEXTILE RESEARCH INSTITUTE

Editorial Office: 10 East 40th Street, New York 16, N. Y.

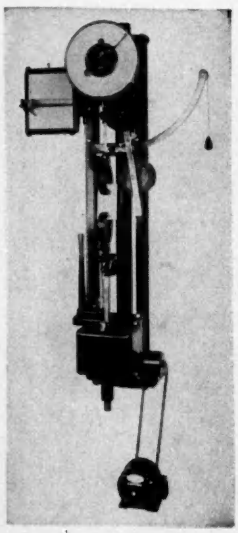
Scott Testers — Standard of the World

1 Out Of Every 4 SCOTT TESTERS* Goes Export

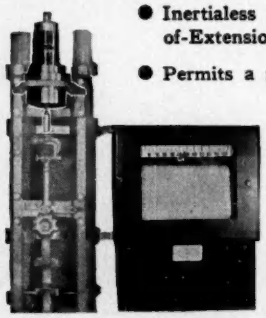
Approximately 70 foreign countries are now absorbing one out of every four machines of our total production. We refer this information to you for two reasons: first, to give you confidence that in choosing a Scott Tester * you are acquiring truly world-standard apparatus; second, to remind you that Scott Tester * evaluations give you a universal language understood and authoritatively recognized all over the world by mills, laboratories, Technical Societies and Government Bureaus.

CATALOG UPON REQUEST

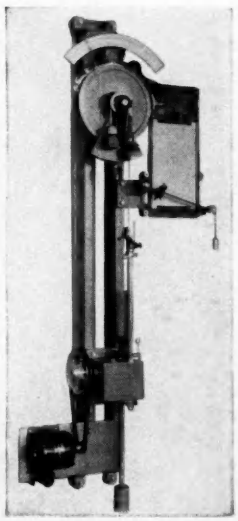
(*Registered Trademark)



NEW SCOTT "ACCR-O-METER"



- Inertialess Weighing System for Constant-Rate-of-Extension Testing.
- Permits a new standard of highly accurate and detailed evaluation of fibre, yarn and fabric. Accurate to .01%. Capacities from 0 to 2,000 lbs. tensile on a SINGLE machine. At present applicable to these two types of Scott Testers which are standard equipment in Textile Mills the world around: at left, Model J; at right, Model X-3.



SCOTT TESTERS, INC.

145 BLACKSTONE ST. · PROVIDENCE, R. I.

Southern Service and Repair Facilities:
SCOTT TESTERS (Southern) INC.,
216 Reidville Road, Spartanburg, S. C.

Southern Sales Rep.: JOHN KLINCK
304 West Forest Avenue,
North Augusta, S. C.

TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL

VOL. XXIV, No. 5 May, 1954

In This Issue

A New Method for Differentiation of Skin and Core of a Rayon Filament
W. Rhett Berry 397

Degradation of Cotton Fibers and Yarns by Heat and Moisture
Rollin S. Orr, Louis C. Weiss, Geraldine C. Humphreys, Trinidad Mares, and James N. Grant 399

An Improved Strain Gage for Precise Force Measurement in Single Fibers
Walter J. Thorsen 407

The Detection of Modification in Animal Fibers
Harris M. Burte
II. Tensile Recovery at 65% R.H. 414
III. Tensile Recovery in Water 423

Letters to the Editor
Static Electrification of Filaments 426

INDUSTRIAL SECTION

Efiect of Single and Ply Twists on the Properties of a 15.5/2 Carded Cotton Yarn
Louis A. Fiori, John J. Brown, and Jack E. Sands 428

The Effect of Cap-Edge Friction on Spinning
J. Crank and Doreen D. Whitmore 434

Review of Textile Research and Development During 1953
Edited by Richard Steele, Corneil Messler, and R. K. Toner 439

Editor: Julian S. Jacobs *Production Editor:* L. Joy Surgent

Associate Editors

H. J. Ball
Earl E. Berkley
Henry Eyring
W. J. Hamburger
Milton Harris
K. L. Hertel
H. Mark
E. R. Schwarz
Kyle Ward, Jr.

TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL, published monthly at Prince and Lemon Streets, Lancaster, Pa., is devoted to the interest of research in textile and allied industries. It is published by Textile Research Institute.

Entered as second-class matter, April 27, 1945, at the post office at Lancaster, Pa., under the Act of August 24, 1912. Accepted for mailing at special rate of postage provided for in paragraph (d-2), Section 34.40, P. L. & R. of 1948, authorized May 9, 1950.

Manuscripts and communications should be sent to the editorial office, 10 East 40th Street, New York 16, N. Y.

Subscription rates: $15.00 per year; additional for postage, 50 cents to Canada, $1.00 to all other countries. Single copies, $1.50 each.

Contents copyrighted 1954 by Textile Research Institute. Advertising rates supplied on request.

Just Out!

The New, Completely Revised 6th Edition of

MATTHEWS' TEXTILE FIBERS

Their Physical, Microscopic, and Chemical Properties

Edited by

HERBERT R. MAUERSBERGER

Director, Textile Dept., Fairleigh Dickinson College

COVERS ALL THE TEXTILE FIBERS— ANIMAL, PLANT, and MINERAL

Here is all the up-to-date data on every fiber used in the textile industry—including all the important new ones such as Dacron, Orlon, Dynel, Vicara, Acrilan, and X-51, as well as all the older synthetics like Nylon, regenerated rayon and the acetates.

Facts at Your Finger Tips

Comprehensive cross-indexing of this newly revised 6th edition makes for ease of reference. Each fiber is covered from the point of view of history, production and utilization. Included are chapters on identification methods and quantitative analyses, X-ray diagrams of natural and synthetic fibers, and fiber testing methods. 25 of the nation's leading experts and more than a dozen of the foremost producing and marketing organizations collaborated to make this the most complete and authoritative work yet published.

1954 1283 pages Illus. $16.50

MAIL FOR YOUR ON-APPROVAL COPY NOW

JOHN WILEY & SONS, Inc.
440 Fourth Avenue, New York 16, N. Y.

Please send me a copy of the new, completely revised 6th Edition of Matthews' TEXTILE FIBERS for FREE EXAMINATION. Within 10 days I will either return the book and owe you nothing or will send you $16.50 plus postage.

Name.....

Address.....

City..... Zone..... State.....

( ) SAVE POSTAGE. Check here if you ENCLOSE $16.50, in which case we pay postage. Same return privilege applies, of course.

(TRJ-44)

WANTED

TEXTILE CHEMIST

Outstanding opportunity for young Ph.D. with several years' experience in applied research on textiles, finishes, etc., and demonstrated supervisory ability to head established project sustained by prominent textile manufacturer in well-known research institution. Location Western Pennsylvania. Give full details including personal data, educational background and experience, salary expectations, first letter.

Address Reply To:

Textile Research Journal
10 East 40th Street
New York 16, N. Y.

TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL

Special Issues

In anticipation of the demand for extra copies of the April, May, and June issues of TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL, an extra large overrun is being printed.

April carried the November, 1953, T.R.I. Annual Meeting papers. The June issue will be comprised of the entire series of papers presented at the recent Cotton Research Clinic of the National Cotton Council of America.

Single copies of any of these issues are $1.50. All three, or any three copies may be had for $4.00.

Order now from:

TEXTILE RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Publications Department
10 East 40th St., New York 16, N. Y.

TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL

VOL. XXIV, NO. 5 MAY, 1954

A New Method for Differentiation of Skin and Core of a Rayon Filament

W. Rhett Berry

The American Enka Corporation, Enka, North Carolina

Abstract

A new and rapid technique for staining the skin of a rayon filament and hence for determining the skin area is described. The technique requires the combined use of two dyes, Solophenyl Fast Blue Green BL. (Geigy) and Aniline Gentian Violet.

It is known that the Solophenyl Blue Green dye will only stain the core of a viscose filament. Upon the addition of Gentian Violet, the blue-green dye will be removed from the core and the skin will be stained a violet color. For the test to be successful, it is necessary that the core of the filament be stained first with the blue-green dye before the violet is added to stain the skin.

This technique is found to be less time consuming than the Victoria Blue technique for selective skin dyeing as described by Morehead and Sisson [2] or the selective staining of the skin described by P. H. Hermans [1].

It is probable that only physical absorption of the dyes by the skin and core is involved.

Introduction

Previously, a number of techniques for the selective staining of skin and core of a viscose filament have been described. However, in each case, the technique was fairly time consuming, ranging from 3 hrs. to overnight staining, or required the use of expensive solvents in an involved procedure. Thus, the desirability of having a quick, easy method for staining the skin of rayon cross sections led to the development of the staining method described herein. It requires from 5 to 10 min. for the complete staining process and the use of water and denatured alcohol as solvents.

This method has the virtue that apparently no chemical action takes place between the dyes and cellulose but only the physical condition of the cellulose determines the dye retention in the skin.

Experimental Procedure

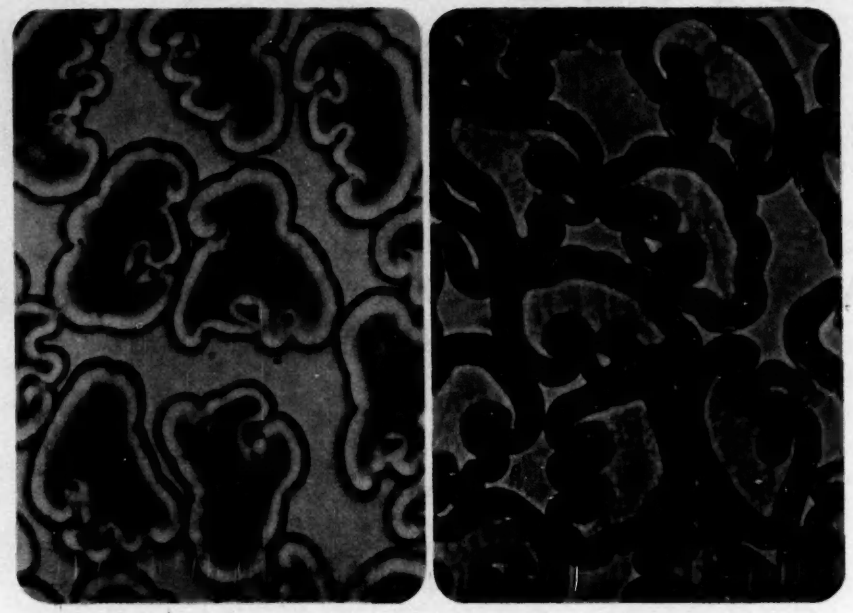
In this staining method, paraffin embedded cross sections of 5μ to 6μ thickness were used. The sections were fixed on the slide by the usual adhesive of egg white, glycerine, and water. Xylene was used as a solvent for the paraffin.

The steps in the staining technique are as follows:

(*1*) First flood the slide with 10% aqueous solution of Solophenyl Fast Blue Green BL. (Geigy) and steep for 30 to 45 seconds over a low flame. (This dye is water soluble and alcohol insoluble.)

(*2*) Wash excess dye from slide by dipping in a beaker of water.

(*3*) Flood the slide with Aniline Gentian Violet and steep for 30 to 45 seconds over a low flame. (This dye is alcohol soluble and water insoluble.) The solution is made as follows: Saturated solution of Gentian Violet in denatured alcohol (95% ethyl, 5% methyl)—24 cc.; denatured alcohol—20 cc.; aniline water—200 cc. It was found that the 94% Crystal (Gentian) Violet was most desirable to use in this procedure. The aniline water is prepared by shaking 4 cc. of aniline with 196 cc. of water for several minutes. It should then be filtered through



a b

FIG. 1

filter paper until clear; this results in a practically saturated solution. The Gentian Violet solution will last from 2 to 3 weeks.

(*4*) Wash the slide in a beaker of denatured alcohol for 5 to 10 seconds (or longer if necessary) examining to see when the core washed free of dye.

(*5*) Wash in water to stop alcoholic washing action.

If the slide is examined after step no. 2, it will be seen that the cores of the filaments have been stained blue while the skins remain unstained. This is shown in Figure 1a.

Examination after step no. 3, but before the alcohol washing, step no. 4, reveals that the core is more deeply stained than the skin, the core being almost black and the skin a deep purple. In step no. 4, the washing time is very critical and the slide should be examined in order to stop the alcoholic washing as soon as the cores have been washed free of dyes. Normally, it requires only 5 to 10 seconds (longer in some cases) to wash the core, leaving the skin stained a brilliant purple. This is shown in Figure 1b.

The slide is then ready for mounting and examination. It should be mentioned that in all washing steps, the slide should be very gently agitated so that as few of the sections as possible will be lost.

If the alcoholic washing in step no. 4 is continued too long, examination of the slide reveals that the Gentian Violet in the skin washes out and leaves the filament completely unstained. This action indicates that there is no chemical reaction taking place between the dye and the cellulose but rather a physical absorption of the two dyes by the skin and core of the filaments.

Discussion

The question as to the necessity of the use of both dyes is interesting. Why not begin with step no. 3 by flooding the slide with the Gentian Violet, proceed with the alcohol wash in step no. 4, and have the skin stained? Experiment shows that the staining method will not work without first adding the Solophenyl Blue Green (step no. 1). If only the Gentian Violet is added, the entire filament stains (skin and core). On washing in alcohol the dye washes out evenly from skin and core, leaving the filament unstained.

A possible explanation of this peculiar phenomenon is as follows: the core of the filament has a greater

affinity for the Solophenyl Blue Green dye than does the skin, perhaps due to the difference in structure of the skin and core. When the blue dye is added, the filament core absorbs the dye until it reaches its saturation point. On adding the Aniline Gentian Violet, the unstained skin of the filament absorbs the violet dye, and a reaction between the blue dye in the core and the violet takes place, forming a crystalline precipitate of unknown composition. The answer to the exact nature of the above reaction may lead to additional information concerning skin and core structure. Examination at this point reveals the core to be darker than the skin. On washing in alcohol, the precipitate washes out, leaving the skin stained purple. The phenomenon designated by P. H. Hermans as "anisotropic diffusion" may also be a partial explanation [1].

After the skin has been stained, it is possible to revert to the condition shown in Figure 1a by flooding the slide after step 5 with Blue Green Geigy and heating. On examination after washing in water, it will be found that the core has been stained as in step no. 1, and the Gentian Violet has been removed from the skin.

The contrast of the purple stained skin is sufficiently great to make black on white photographs without the use of special filters [1, 2].

Acknowledgment

This work was done in the Enka Plant Microscopical Laboratory under the direction of Mr. E. C. Jolliff, whose continued interest in this development the author wishes to acknowledge.

Literature Cited

1. Hermans, P. H., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **18**, 9 (1948).
2. Morehead, F. F., and Sisson, W. A., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **15**, 443 (1945).

(Manuscript received October 29, 1953.)

Degradation of Cotton Fibers and Yarns by Heat and Moisture*

Rollin S. Orr, Louis C. Weiss, Geraldine C. Humphreys, Trinidad Mares, and James N. Grant

Southern Regional Research Laboratory,† New Orleans, La.

Abstract

Strength and elongation measurements were made on single cotton fibers and on yarns which had been subjected to various temperatures from 110° to 162°C and various moisture conditions from 3% R.H. up to saturation for periods of heating from 2 to 128 hrs. Moisture contents and degrees of polymerization were also determined, the latter being used to calculate cellulose chain rupture.

The simultaneous reduction in strength and elongation at break indicates that heat degradation weakens fibers by creating or intensifying weak points along the fiber. An equation similar to that derived by Sippel, relating fiber strength loss to time of heating and percentage of cellulose links broken, is discussed. Yarn strength, although not as readily affected by heat degradation as fiber strength, follows a similar pattern.

Introduction

An understanding of the process by which cotton is degraded by heating in the presence of air and moisture is important in finishing processes, in laundering, and in connection with certain end-uses where the service is at elevated temperatures, such as conveyor belts and ironing-board covers.

As shown by others, heating produces permanent losses in breaking strength, elongation at break, and degree of polymerization of both cotton and rayon

* Presented in part before The Fiber Society, Fontana, N. C., Apr. 27, 1950.

† One of the laboratories of the Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

yarns and cords [4, 5, 10, 13, 26, 27, 29]. It reduces the ability of cellulose to absorb moisture and dye [12], increases the density [20], and changes the pH and electrical conductivity [14].

The rate at which heat degrades cellulose is not appreciable at 100°C or less, but increases rapidly as the temperature is increased [27, 29]. The presence of moisture during heating has been found to accelerate degradation [9, 10, 16, 26, 29], while the exclusion of oxygen by evacuation [10, 26, 29] or by extremely high humidities [9] seems to reduce the rate of degradation. Protective coatings, such as natural waxes [26, 29] and rubber coatings [4], have been found to reduce degradation.

The strength of heat-degraded tire cords is well correlated with the percentage of links broken in the cellulose molecule as estimated from the degree of polymerization [4] based on viscosity measurements. Complete loss of tire cord strength was found [4] when only about 0.3% of the links were broken in cotton cord and about 0.6% in viscose rayon cord.

Only minor changes in stress-strain modulus [24] and in elongation at 10-lb. load [4] of heat-degraded cotton tire cords have been noted, indicating a concurrent reduction in strength and elongation at break.

While these previous studies have revealed the influence of heat degradation and moisture on many properties of cellulose and on the physical properties of cords and yarns, their influence on the strength and elongation of the individual fibers and the interrelationship of these properties to those of yarns have not been studied.

In order to obtain a better understanding of the fundamentals involved, the present studies were made both on single fibers and on yarns. Due to fiber slippage and the effects of twist, the strength and elongation values for yarns and cords differ from those of their component fibers. Therefore, more direct information on degradation may be expected from studies of single fibers than of yarns and cords.

The present investigation covered certain interrelations between strength, elongation, calculated percentage of links broken, secant modulus, moisture content after heating, time of heating, degrading temperature, and moisture content during heating for fibers and yarns.

Experimental Methods

Sampling

A well-blended sample of Stoneville 2B cotton was used, from which were taken the unprocessed fibers and cotton for processing into 16/2s yarn. For studies of single fibers, the unprocessed fibers were arrayed into groups according to length using the A.S.T.M. method [1]. Fibers of the three adjacent length groups containing the largest total weight of fibers were well blended to produce a sample of approximately 260 mg. The blended sample was divided into 128 subsamples through successive division of the sample. The final subsamples of about 2 mg. each were gently combed and fastened between two sheets of thin porous paper. Although the paper probably increased the time required to reach atmospheric equilibrium conditions, it prevented contamination of the fibers by any abrasive grit which could cause physical damage.

The 16/2s yarns with Z/S balanced twist were taken from the spool as follows: approximately 800 yds. of yarn were wound in a 54-in. skein; this was then cut into three lengths, producing 1,600 specimens of an 18-in. length. For the tensile tests, these yarns were divided by random selection into 80 samples of 20 specimens each. Each group of 20 yarns was loosely coiled and fastened between sheets of thin porous paper. No extra precaution was taken to prevent loss of twist, since, due to the balanced construction, such loss was considered negligible. Furthermore, any changes would be common to both heated yarn and the control.

For viscosity determinations, samples of the yarn were prepared by a similar procedure.

Apparatus

The forced draft oven and the air humidifier unit used in this study were similar to those previously described [7]. The oven was controlled within a precision of ± 2°C, using two independent thermoregulators to control electrical heating elements.

The dew point of the air from the humidifier was controlled within a precision of ± 1°C. The humidified air was brought to oven temperature while passing through 7 ft. of ⅜-in. copper tubing within the oven and then through a glass container in which the samples were arranged. The exit of the container was plugged with loose cotton to prevent any decomposition products in the oven air from re-entering the container. Since the flow of air was about 1 c.f.m., a complete change of air was effected every few seconds. This rapid exchange of air is believed to have reduced the induction period required to establish the constant temperature and moisture conditions around the sample.

Treatments

The fibers and yarns were heated at oven temperatures of 110°, 138°, and 162°C in air having at each temperature dew points of 25°, 55°, 80°, and 100°C. These represent relative humidities of 3.1%, 15.5%, 46.8%, and 100%, respectively, as calculated from $100p/P$, where p is the vapor pressure at the dew points and P is the pressure of steam at 100°C—*i.e.*, 760 mm. of Hg. This is in conformity with the concept of Dillon and Prettyman [6] for relative humidities at temperatures above 100°C and atmospheric pressure. The 100°C dew point was obtained by passing steam into the oven. The periods of heating were 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128 hrs., except that for the oven temperatures of 162°C a 2-hr. period was substituted for the 128-hr. period. All samples were reconditioned for at least 2 weeks in a standard atmosphere before testing.

Tests

Breaking load and elongation at break were determined on 100 single fibers from each sample using the fiber tester and technique previously described [17]. The length of fiber subjected to tension was 7.1 mm. However, some measurements at 2.9 and 0.9 mm. were also made on unheated fibers and on fibers degraded to about 50% of the original strength. Load-elongation curves were made on 12 additional single fibers from each degraded sample with a single-fiber tester of a similar design [18].

Load-elongation curves were made on 20 yarn specimens from each sample, using a standard constant-rate-of-loading tester of 2-kg. capacity.

From cuprammonium fluidity measurements made on selected samples, the percentage of links broken was computed for the degraded yarns according to the method used by Conrad, Tripp, and Mares [4].

Moisture contents after degradation were determined by the standard A.S.T.M. method [2] on the 1.5-g. samples of cleaned and mixed unprocessed cotton which had been heat-degraded and allowed to recondition for 2 weeks at standard conditions. Moisture contents during degradation were measured on 2-g. samples of yarn which were exposed to the degrading condition for 2 hrs.

The length and weight of yarns were determined before and after heating at 162°C for periods up to 24 hrs. at 3.1% R.H. The length was measured under a load equal to 10% of the breaking load. The yarns were allowed to recondition at standard conditions for 1 week; they were then reweighed and the moisture content was determined.

TABLE I. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE UNHEATED COTTON FIBERS AND YARNS

Physical property	Fibers	Yarns
Breaking load (g.)	4.8	1570
Weight fineness (grex)	1.9	910
Tenacity (g./grex)	2.5	1.7
Elongation at break (%)	6.7	7.4
Secant modulus* ((g./grex)/strain)	37.0	22.0
Degree of polymerization†	4990	
Moisture content (%)	6.7	

* Average slope of the stress-strain curve between 0.2 g. and load of rupture for fibers, and between 200 and 600 g. for yarns.

† This, in conjunction with similar data for degraded celluloses, was used as the basis for calculating percentage of links broken according to Conrad *et al.* [4].

Results

In Table I are given the values for the physical properties of the unheated fibers and yarns. In calculations of tenacity, differences in weight fineness of unheated and heated yarns and fibers were neglected. The decrease in length was less than 0.4% and the decrease in weight was only about 1.5%, 0.5% of which was due to loss in moisture.

In the graphs presented here, the values for the degraded cotton are usually plotted as percentages of the corresponding values for the unheated fibers or yarns.

Strength-Elongation-Time Relations

In Figure 1 are given the semilogarithmic relations of retained strength of single fibers to time of heating for the different oven conditions; in Figure 2 similar relations for yarns are given. The curves in both of these figures show that the rate of loss of strength decreases with period of heating. At the higher temperatures increasing moisture increases the rate of degradation, except at 100% R.H., where the samples were degraded in an atmosphere of steam which was essentially oxygen-free. The moisture contents of the yarns during degradation at the various temperatures and humidities are given in Table II.

The relations of elongation at break of fibers to periods of heating were similar to the relations of retained strength of fibers to periods of heating. This suggests a close relation between strength and elongation at break. In Figure 3 the average breaking load of fibers at each condition is plotted as a

TABLE II. MOISTURE CONTENT OF COTTON YARNS DURING DEGRADATION *

Temperature (°C)	Moisture content (%) at: 3% R.H.	16% R.H.	47% R.H.	100% R.H.
110	0.10	1.20	2.40	3.50
138	0.00	0.35	1.00	1.85
162	0.00	0.10	0.20	0.60

* Moisture content as determined by A.S.T.M. oven-dry method, which would not remove bound water.

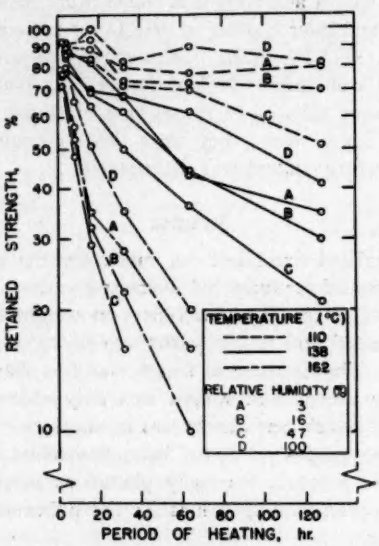


FIG. 1. *Relation of retained strength of single cotton fibers to period of heating at various combinations of temperature and moisture.*

function of the corresponding elongation at break. A simultaneous decrease in strength and elongation at break is indicated. Average load-elongation curves of unheated fibers, *A*, and fibers degraded to about 35% retained strength, *B*, are included for comparison. The average load-elongation curve of unheated fibers is essentially the line of best fit for the points of average retained strength and elongation.

Since the weight fineness was constant, this concurrent reduction in strength and elongation at break indicated that no change in the secant modulus of the fibers took place with degradation. Since the load-elongation curves of the single fibers are nearly linear (Figure 3), the ratio of breaking stress to breaking strain was taken to be the average secant modulus.

In the calculation of secant modulus for yarns, the effect of kinkiness of the fibers and the opening up

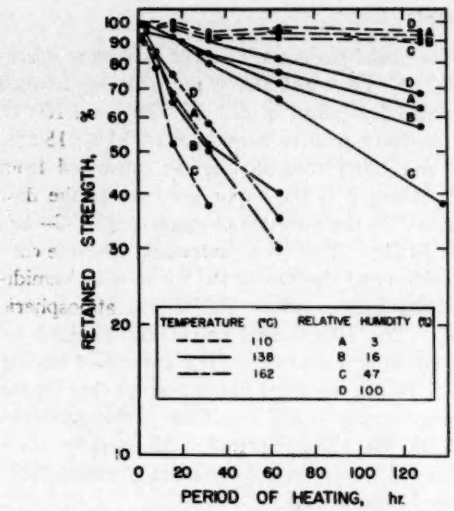


FIG. 2. *Relation of retained strength of cotton yarns to period of heating at various combinations of temperature and moisture.*

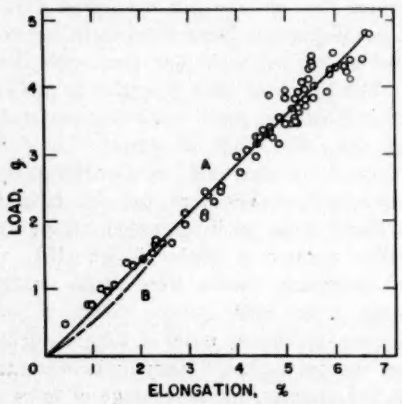


FIG. 3. *Breaking load and elongation at break for heat-degraded cotton fibers, with superimposed load-elongation curves for unheated fibers,* A, *and highly degraded fibers,* B.

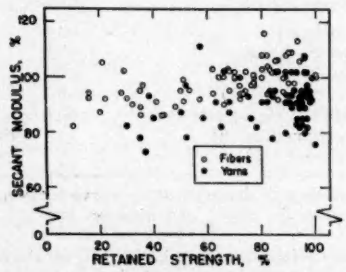


FIG. 4. *Relation of secant modulus to retained strength of degraded cotton fibers and yarns.*

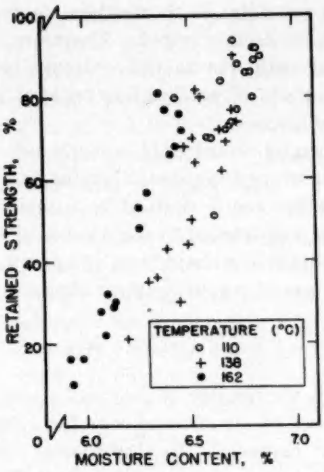


FIG. 5. *Relation of retained strength of fibers to moisture content of heat-degraded cotton.*

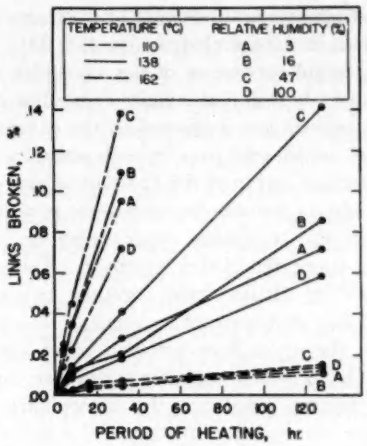


FIG. 6. *Relation of cellulose links broken to periods of heating at various combinations of temperature and moisture.*

of the yarns when heated are reduced by disregarding the lower part of the load-elongation curves. They were calculated between loads corresponding to 12% and 36% of the strength of the unheated yarn. The secant modulus of both fibers and yarns is shown (Figure 4) to be nearly independent of loss in strength. The slight reduction in secant modulus with decreasing strength is not explained by the lower moisture content of the degraded samples, since decreased moisture generally increased modulus.

From Figure 5 it is observed that moisture content of samples at the same retained strength is generally lower, the higher the temperature during heating.

Percentage of Links Broken

In Figure 6 the relation of percentage of links broken is given as a function of period of heating for various conditions for degradation. The nearly linear relation illustrates that after an induction period of several hours, the rate at which links are broken is nearly constant for each condition. If the rate of link breakage is directly proportional to the number of available links, this nearly linear relation will be expected to hold only so long as the percentage of available links broken is small. A fraction of 1% of links broken has been reported as sufficient to cause complete loss of strength [4, 22]. The departure from linearity and the higher initial rate of link breakage for short periods of heating may have been due partly to the initial moisture content of about 5%, which is greater than any during heating.

Discussion

The concurrent reduction in strength and elongation at break of fibers suggests a possible mode of action in degradation. If a long rod is weakened by making shallow cuts perpendicular to its axis, the load-elongation curve which can be obtained on stressing will be altered only at its upper end and the slope at points along the load-elongation curve will remain nearly constant. This is in contrast to the effect of slicing or cutting the rod parallel to its axis. The proportional reduction in strength and elongation at break of fibers (Figure 3) and the constant secant modulus of fibers and yarns regardless of retained strength (Figure 4) indicate that the fibers may be weakened in the first manner—*i.e.*, by the development of cracks or weak regions of short depth along the length of the fiber.

Photomicrographs of the cotton fibers degraded to less than 30% of their original strength and swollen in 18% NaOH clearly show (Figure 7) transverse cracks in the cellulose. This has also been reported by Bailey [3]. Similar transverse cracks have been reported in hydrolyzed ramie fibers [8].

The effect of such weak points as a factor in determining the strength even of undegraded cotton fibers is shown by the unusually large coefficient of variation in strength and elongation at break, and by the large decrease of strength with increase of test length [19]. The presence of weak points in undegraded cotton may be due to mechanical damage in process-

ing, to strains set up in drying, or to strains at points of reversal in the spiral structure [15, 25].

The general conception of the molecular structure of cellulose fibers is that definite crystalline or highly ordered regions are connected by the cellulose chain molecules, which may pass through several such crystalline regions [4]. If the crystallites and the connecting chains are aligned somewhat parallel to the fiber axis, the crystalline regions may be compared to knots tying the chains together. This network of connecting chains, held together by crystalline "knots," may then account for much of fiber strength. Between the crystallites are also other chains and ends of chains which, together with those connecting the crystallites, constitute the amorphous regions, which are more subject to chemical action than the crystallites. According to this conception, strength reduction by degradation is due in large part to rupture of the chains connecting the crystallites. Although these connecting chains are in a direction generally aligned with the fiber axis, their length between crystallites is short when compared to the length of the section tested. Therefore, the reduction in strength due to their rupture is consistent with the effects of weak points on fiber strength as previously discussed.

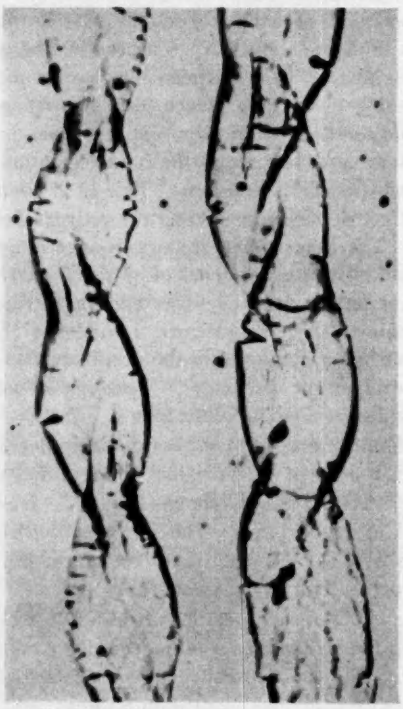


FIG. 7. *Photomicrograph showing transverse cracks in highly degraded cotton fibers in 18% NaOH. (Magnification, 500 ×.)*

As shown by Sippel [21], a mathematical relation of the fiber strength to time of heating and percentage of links broken can be derived by assuming that fiber strength is proportional to the number of unruptured connecting cellulose chains in a cross section of fiber. The time rate of rupturing these chains is then

$$\frac{dH}{dt} = r(N - H), \tag{1}$$

where H is the number of ruptured chains, N is the total number of chains, and r is the rate at which chains are ruptured. By considering the rate, r, constant for a given temperature and humidity, as shown in Figure 6, integrating between the limits of $t = 0$, t and $H = H_o$, H, equation (1) would then give

$$\ln\left(\frac{N - H_o}{N - H}\right) = rt, \tag{2}$$

where t is the time heated, and H_o is the number of ruptured connecting chains at the beginning of the degradation treatment. From the assumption that strength is proportional to the number of unruptured connecting chains, it follows that

$$\ln\left(\frac{S_o}{S}\right) = rt, \tag{3}$$

where S_o is the original fiber strength and S is the degraded strength. This may be expressed in the form used to plot Figures 1 and 2:

$$\log\left(\frac{100S}{S_o}\right) = \log 100 - rt. \tag{4}$$

As shown by Figure 6, the percentage of links broken, K, is proportional to rt, so that

$$\log\left(\frac{100S}{S_o}\right) = \log 100 - bK, \tag{5}$$

where b is a constant.

The data for links broken and retained strength were plotted according to equation (5) in Figure 8. The fact that the single fiber curve does not pass through 100% retained strength at zero percentage of links broken may be due to the rapid initial rate at which links are broken during the induction period.

Others have reported that all sensible tenacity is lost at a degree of polymerization between 300 and

100 [4, 22], which would correspond to the breakage of between 0.3% and 1% of the links in cotton. The relations shown in equations (4) and (5) would indicate that when 1% of the links are broken, the single fiber strength would be less than 0.001% of the original strength, and yarn strength would be less than 0.01% of the original strength.

The results obtained indicate the relation of fiber strength to yarn strength. While strength was determined on the fibers from three modal length groups in a sample, these groups comprise 40% to 65% of the fibers in the sample and are those considered to be largely responsible for yarn strength. The length of fiber section tested is not greatly different from that commonly believed to be the effective length in these yarns. Furthermore, for the degraded fibers the effect on retained strength of length of fiber section tested is small, as shown by the tests made at 0.9, 2.9, and 7.1 mm.; retained strengths were 53%, 45%, and 47%, respectively.

Any differences which existed in the form or preparation of fibers and yarns for heating were not expected to cause a difference in the rate of degradation. Other than a possible small change in coefficient of friction caused by heating, the results are believed to represent the relation of fiber strength to yarn strength after a degradative reaction.

In theoretical studies, the assumption has been made that yarn strength is a linear function of fiber strength [11, 23]. However, the statistical studies of Webb and Richardson [28] have shown for untreated cotton measured by the Pressley bundle method that *beta* correlation coefficients of yarn strength with fiber strength are only about 0.36. The plot of fiber strength *vs.* yarn strength for heat-degraded cotton in Figure 9 indicates that the relation is curvilinear and that a 30% decrease in fiber strength causes only a 10% decrease in yarn strength, while a 50% decrease in the fiber strength causes a 20% decrease in the yarn strength.

Since fiber strength and elongation can be varied by heat degradation with little effect on other properties of the fiber, further studies of fiber-to-yarn relations in which all properties except tenacity and elongation are held constant can be made.

The prominent effect of moisture in heat degradation should be a consideration in laundering and other high-temperature operations where moisture is present. For least degradation the moisture should be very low or high enough to exclude oxygen—*i.e.*, near 100% relative humidity.

Conclusions

It has been shown that increases in both temperature and moisture are associated with increases in the rate of degradation of both fibers and yarns, except that exclusion of oxygen by relative humidities near 100% reduces rate of degradation. The time rate of loss of remaining strength is approximately constant.

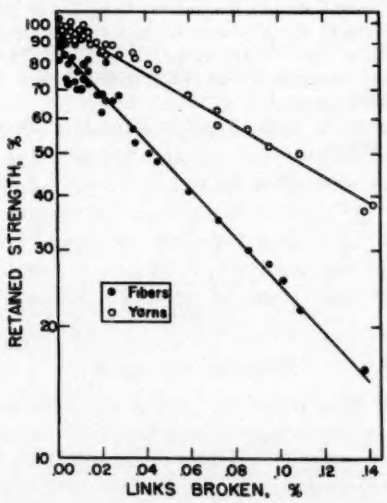


FIG. 8. *Relation of retained strength of single cotton fibers and yarns to cellulose links broken by heat degradation.*

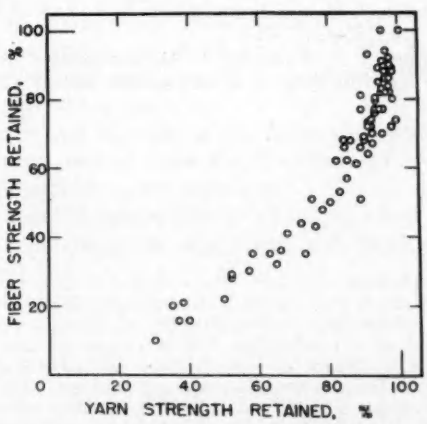


FIG. 9. *Relation of fiber strength retained to yarn strength retained for heat-degraded cotton.*

The simultaneous reduction in strength and elongation at break indicates that heat degradation weakens the fibers and yarns by creating additional weak points along the fiber length.

The data indicate that yarn strength is not as readily affected by heat degradation as is fiber strength.

The interrelations of strength, elongation, time, and percentage of links broken are in agreement with the accepted concept of fiber structure.

Acknowledgments

The authors wish to express their appreciation to Cyril A. Caillet for moisture determinations; to New Products Section, Cotton Mechanical Processing, for supplying the yarns; and to Miss Ines V. deGruy for the photomicrograph.

Literature Cited

1. American Society for Testing Materials, Committee D-13, "Tentative General Methods of Testing Cotton Fibers" (D414-47T), 1951, p. 291.
2. American Society for Testing Materials, Committee D-13, "Tentative Methods of Quantitative Analysis of Textiles" (D629-46T), 1951, p. 93.
3. Bailey, T. L. W., Jr., in "Matthews' Textile Fibers" (H. R. Mauersberger, editor), 5th edition, New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1947, Figure 21, p. 216.
4. Conrad, C. M., Tripp, V. W., and Mares, T., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 726–39 (1951).
5. Cooper, A. S., Voorhies, S. T., Jr., Buras, E. M., Jr., and Goldthwait, C. F., *Textile Ind.* **116**, No. 1, 97–102, 194 (1952).
6. Dillon, J. H., and Prettyman, I. B., *J. Applied Phys.* **16**, 159–72 (1945).
7. Grant, J. N., Couturier, G. M., and Rhodes, M. W., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 867–75 (1951).
8. Hock, C. W., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **20**, 141–51 (1950).
9. Honold, E., Poynot, J. M., and Cucullu, A. F., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **22**, 25–9 (1952).
10. Knecht, E., and Muller, E. F., *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **41**, 43–7 (1925).
11. Köhler, S., *J. Textile Inst.* **25**, T141–9 (1934).
12. Lauer, K., Bezner, O., and Dobberstein, O., *Kolloid Z.* **116**, 28–33 (1950).
13. Lewis, W. S., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **17**, 431–7 (1947).
14. Lloyd, A. O., *Nature* **157**, 735 (1946).
15. Meredith, R., *J. Textile Inst.* **37**, T205–18 (1946).
16. Möllering, C. H., *Leipzig Monatschr. Textil-Ind.* **43**, 249–51 (1928).
17. Morlier, O. W., Orr, R. S., and Grant, J. N., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 6–13 (1951).
18. Orr, R. S., and Grant, J. N., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 505–9 (1953).
19. Peirce, F. T., *J. Textile Inst.* **17**, T355–68 (1926).
20. Preston, J. M., Nimkar, M. V., and Gundavda, S. P., *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **67**, 169–76 (1951).
21. Sippel, A., *Kolloid Z.* **112**, 80–4 (1949).
22. Staudinger, H., and Jurisch, J., *Zellwolle Kunstseide Seide* **44**, 375–6 (1939).
23. Sullivan, R. R., *J. Applied Phys.* **13**, 157–67 (1942).
24. Tripp, V. W., Mares, T., and Conrad, C. M., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 840–6 (1951).
25. Wakeham, H., and Spicer, N., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 187–94 (1951).
26. Walker, A. C., TEXTILE RESEARCH **13**, 15–35 (1943).
27. Waller, R. C., Bass, K. C., and Roseveare, W. E., *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **40**, 138–43 (1948).
28. Webb, R. W., and Richardson, H. B., "Relation of Count-Strength Product of Long Draft Processed Yarn to Six Elements of Raw Cotton Quality and Yarn Size," Washington, D. C., U. S. Production and Marketing Administration, Cotton Branch, 1950, 61 pp.
29. Wiegerink, J. G., TEXTILE RESEARCH **10**, 493–509 (1940).

(*Manuscript received October 22, 1953.*)

An Improved Strain Gage for Precise Force Measurement in Single Fibers

Walter J. Thorsen

Western Regional Research Laboratory, Albany, California*

Abstract

An unbonded resistance wire strain gage is described that is sensitive to small forces, has high precision and accuracy, and is simple to construct. The low inertia and high stability of this gage make it especially suitable for the precise measurement of stress relaxation in single textile fibers over periods lasting from milliseconds to as long as 2 months or more. The output of the gage is sufficient for direct coupling to recording potentiometers.

Introduction

The precise measurement of the small forces in single textile fibers, filaments, yarns, and fabrics requires instruments that are sensitive, accurate, stable, and have low inertia characteristics. Forces can be measured in various ways [1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 15] and resistance wire strain gages are employed frequently because of their simplicity in construction, accuracy, and precision. However, present resistance wire gages lack the high sensitivity, low inertia, and long-term stability required in stress-relaxation studies of single fibers; this is especially true in the case where measurements are desired which may range from a fraction of a second to long periods of time.

This paper describes the principle and construction of a resistance wire strain gage of sufficient sensitivity to operate directly recording potentiometers, with a precision greater than 3 mg., an accuracy and stability of better than ½% of full scale for periods longer than 5×10^6 seconds (2 months), and low inertia for measurements in the 10^{-3} second range. Force ranges from 0–1 to 0–20 g. full scale can be obtained, and its application to the measurement of stress relaxation in single wool fibers is shown.

Gage Development

Unbonded strain gages were constructed utilizing a variety of strain sensing configurations, each connected as a Wheatstone bridge circuit. All were tested for strain sensitivity, mounting stability, and stress hysteresis. Finally one configuration was chosen which is satisfactory in all these respects and yet simple to construct. However, tests of the gage showed that the resistance of the gage arms was not stable with constantan, stainless steel, or several commercial resistance wires. Therefore a search was initiated to locate a stable gage wire. The characteristics generally desired in such wires are: (*1*) high resistivity in order to (*a*) keep the current flow and consequent heat dissipation low, (*b*) make possible gages whose resistance is large compared to lead wires, and (*c*) allow small lengths of wire to be used in the gage, (*2*) low temperature coefficient of resistance (thus gage sensitivity to ambient temperature changes is low), (*3*) stable resistance, (*4*) high gage factor or unit change in resistance per unit change in length, (*5*) low thermal e.m.f. at copper terminals, (*6*) high creep strength and yield stress, (*7*) low hysteresis in stress cycles, and (*8*) availability of small sizes, in the order of 1 mil, so that appreciable elongations will be produced with the forces to be measured.

Piano wire has most of the above characteristics, but small enough sizes could not be obtained to compensate for its low resistivity.

A nickel-chromium alloy † [4] having a high yield stress and resistivity was tested and found stable

* Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

† Nichrome V, a high grade, iron free, nickel-chromium alloy of 80:20 proportions is commonly used as the heating element material in high-temperature applications. It is also used for springs at high temperatures. The property which is primarily responsible for its stability in a strain gage is its high creep strength. The load required to produce a 1% elongation in 10,000 hrs. at 2000°F is approximately 200 p.s.i. Mention of proprietary names for equipment does not imply that the equipment is recommended as superior to others not mentioned.

over long periods of time under high stresses and above average gage current densities. Its application to and operation in the gage is described below.

Gage Construction

The gage consists of four unbonded elements of 1 mil (0.001 in.) Nichrome V resistance wire mounted as shown diagrammatically in Figure 1, and connected into a DC Wheatstone bridge circuit as shown in Figure 2. Wire *D* is the strain sensitive element. The force to be measured is applied at its center *E* through a thin glass rod *F*, approximately 1 mm. in diameter. The wires are approximately 20 cm. long. *D* is mounted with a 24° sag which gives a mechanical advantage of more than 2. When a force is applied to the glass rod, *D* elongates slightly. This increases its resistance and a small voltage output is produced. All connections "inside" the bridge proper must be carefully soldered because small resistance changes (see characteristics on pp. 411–12) cause unbalances or voltage output changes.

The four elements of the gage, *A*, *B*, *C*, and *D*, are silver soldered to brass tabs made from $\frac{1}{2}$-in. lengths of $\frac{1}{16}$-in. diameter brass tubing. The tabs are soft soldered to binding posts mounted on a micarta frame (see Figure 1). Thus broken or defective gage arms can be quickly replaced. Elements *A*, *B*, and *C* are mounted slack. The following special technique of soldering the Nichrome V wire to the brass tabs must be followed to ensure good and stable connections. A soldering mix is made of silver solder filings and silver solder flux proportioned about 3:1 by volume. The mix is dampened by adding a few drops of water. Then the wire is threaded through the tab and the tab mounted in a suitable holder. A small amount of the soldering mix is placed at the junction of the wire and the tab is heated gently with a small oxygen hand torch until the silver solder flows around the wire. In order to remove the flux crust, the arm can be immersed in 1*N* HCl for about 3 min., then rinsed in H_2O for about 4 hrs. These operations are greatly assisted by the use of a binocular microscope. A photomicrograph of a satisfactory soldered connection is shown in Figure 3. Since it is difficult to solder the elements to equal lengths, a short length of No. 36 (B. & S.) resistance wire * (usually about 2–6 in. in length) is added to the appropriate arm to bring the bridge to near balance. Resistors *M* and *N* (see Figure 4) are used for fine and coarse balance, respectively. *G* and *H* are single pole, silver contact, 11 position rotary switches,† *G* having $\frac{1}{4}$-in. lengths (0.0089Ω) of No. 24 Advance * resistance wire between its contacts and *H* having 2-in. lengths (0.071Ω) between its contacts. Resistors *O* and *P* are for exact zero voltage output

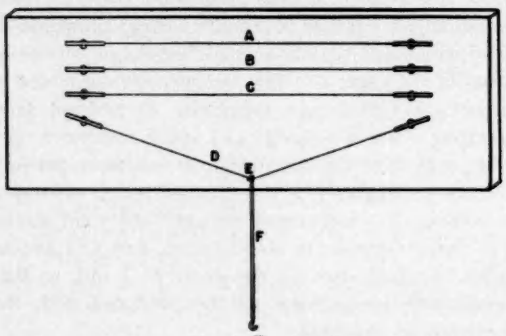


FIG. 1. *Diagrammatic sketch of strain gage.*

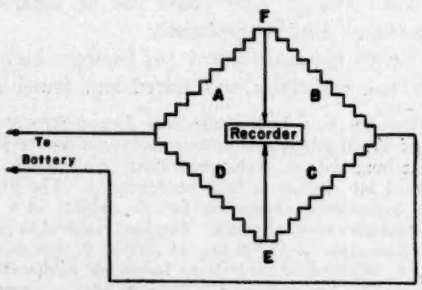


FIG. 2. *Basic gage circuit.*

* Advance or constantan may be used.
† The Mallory No. 1211L is satisfactory.

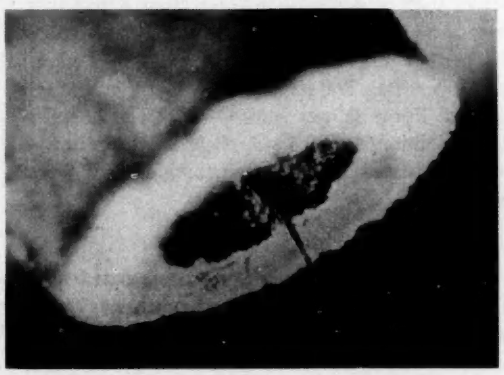


FIG. 3. *Photomicrograph of a satisfactory soldered connection between Nichrome V wire and brass tab. (Magnification 45×.)*

adjustment. O is No. 24 Advance resistance wire slightly greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ in. in length and P is a 1000Ω potentiometer. The resistance of P should be low enough to produce a gage output impedance considerably less than that of the recorder amplifier (see p. 411). R' is a 0–50Ω rheostat which is convenient for varying the gage sensitivity (mv. output/g.) to that of other gages, if more than one gage is used.

In addition to aiding the bridge balancing procedure, M and N also can serve to unbalance the bridge when desired in certain stress-relaxation experiments in which the forces to be recorded produce gage voltages larger than the full scale range of the potentiometer. For example, a 23 μ wool fiber will, on 20% elongation, exert an initial force of approximately 2.0 g. This force decays after a certain length of time to approximately 1.0 g. In order to observe this stress-decay most accurately, it is advantageous to operate the gages at the highest sensitivity possible. Since the sensitivity is directly proportional to the gage voltage input, it is best to operate the gage at as high an input voltage as possible. This limit was not determined, but voltages up to 24 volts were used without any difficulty. At 20-volts input the gage output is approximately 2.0 mv./g. and with the recording potentiometer set to record 2.5 mv. full scale it is seen that 2 g. of force will be off scale. However, resistors M and N can be tapped appropriately by switches G and H to unbalance the bridge or oppose this output voltage as desired to bring it within the range of the potentiometer. After the stress-relaxation experiment is over the fiber tension may be released and the gage calibrated with weights to determine the exact forces recorded after the "unbalancing" operation.

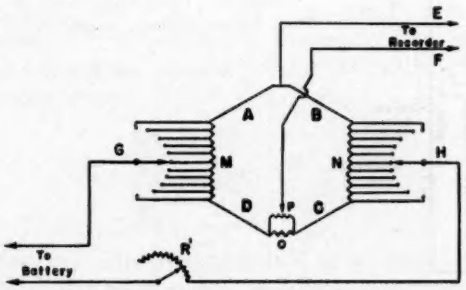


FIG. 4. *Complete operating circuit of the gage.*

Temperature Control

Since the temperature coefficient of resistance of Nichrome V is relatively high (A.S.T.M. values Oct. 1941, 0.000077 ohm cm. from 20°–250°C) it is necessary to thermostat the gage in order to obtain stability for longer than a few hours. This is best accomplished by mounting the gage within a thermostatted chamber. The temperature is controlled by copper tubes mounted on the inside of the chamber walls through which constant temperature water is circulated. All six walls are "covered" with coils because experience has shown that considerable air temperature drops occur near an uncovered wall, and the wall will vary in temperature as the room temperature changes. However, this wall temperature variation may be reduced by complete insulation outside, or if it is necessary to mount switches on one wall, insulation with glass wool on the inside of the wall or switch panel is sufficient. For precise control the water thermostat is mounted inside the gage chamber, itself mounted inside a container through which the water is circulated. Slight air currents will cause short transient gage output variations due to shifting of the layer of hot air around the wire. Therefore construction of the chamber is such that it is relatively draft-free, and a cover over the gage itself further reduces the possibility of drafts. Water temperature regulation to ± 0.02°C is sufficient.

Under the above conditions, after a 6-hr. warm up the gage has a precision and accuracy of ± 1.5 mg. at 24 volts input or better than $\frac{1}{2}$% of full scale for all force ranges and is stable (input voltage maintained constant) for periods of 2 months or more. The gage has been in use intermittently for over 2 years and no readjustment of the bridge balance resistor has been necessary due to zero shift. Due to its low inertia, forces have been measured as early as a few milliseconds after elongation. This modification will be discussed in a later paper.

Input Voltage Regulation

Without input voltage regulation, at 24-volts input (three 8-v., 80 amp.-hr. batteries) gage stability is satisfactory for only about 16 hrs. At lower voltages longer periods of stability may be attained. To extend the stability period another set of fresh batteries may be substituted and the "old" set recharged, etc., the exact input voltage being checked with a student's potentiometer and adjusted with a 0–5.0 ohm rheostat.

Special regulated 110 V A.C. rectifiers [14] have been used by others but through a modification of the principle used in recording potentiometers input regulation to better than 0.1% may be attained, which is very near the stability limitations of the standard cell. The method utilizes the basic potentiometric circuit shown in Figure 5. As the battery voltage drops, the unbalance detector together with a two-phase reversible servo motor [10] continuously decreases the resistance of the 0–5.0 ohm rheostat R_{bat}, thus keeping the voltage across the precision voltage divider R constant. Since the servo motor may drive the battery rheostat to its limit before the experiment is over, one should start with some resistance in the battery circuit which may be switched out as the voltage drops. It is preferable to do this automatically, and in order to reduce the drain on the standard cell, intermittent "balancing" and a "cut-out" for the standard cell is provided. This is accomplished as shown in Figure 6. When the rheostat arm has traveled nearly its full distance it activates a microswitch which switches the stepping relay to its next contact, thus decreasing the resistance in series with the battery by 4.0 ohms. The balance unit immediately brings the rheostat arm back to the same total resistance previously in the circuit, and the above sequence is slowly repeated as the battery voltage drops. The time switch actuates the balance unit every 30 min., connecting the standard cell at the same time, and the duration of each "balancing" operation is controlled by setting the time delay relay to any desired delay time, from 5 to 60 seconds. The ordinary relay is in its closed position during each cycle. When the timing switch turns the relays off it returns to its open position and the time delay relay returns to its closed position. Thus, neither the balance unit nor the standard cell is in operation except during the delay time of the time delay relay. The precision voltage divider is a 500 ohm precision multiturn potentiometer wound with Advance wire.

The constant balance unit or amplifier has an input "impedance" of 400 ohms and the standard cell has an internal resistance of less than 100 ohms. A 100,000 ohm resistor is switched in series with the

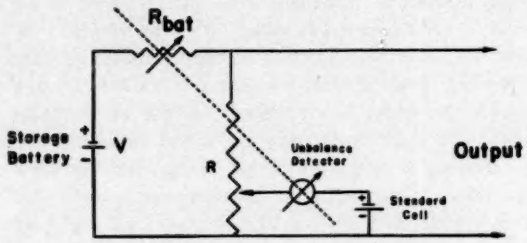


FIG. 5. *Basic potentiometric circuit of the automatic voltage regulator.*

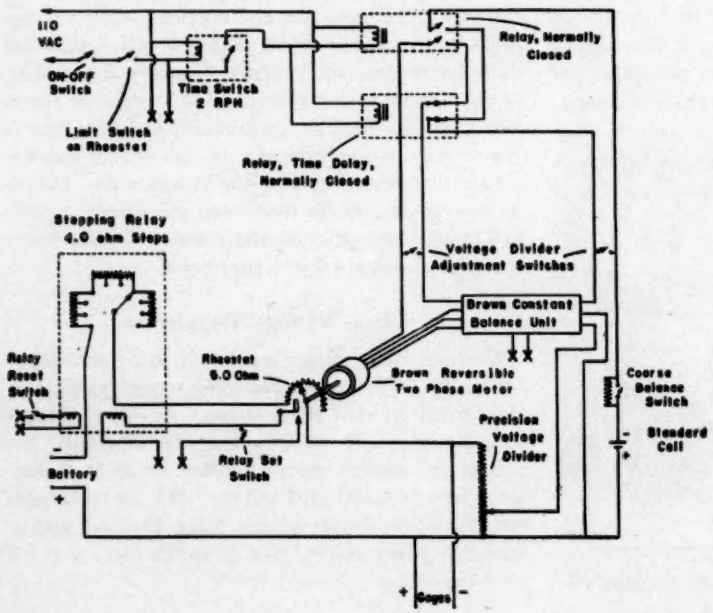


FIG. 6. *Complete circuit of battery voltage regulator.*

standard cell when making initial adjustments of the voltage divider in order to limit the current flow through the cell to less than 100 microamperes.

Recorders

Three main factors govern the selection of a recorder: (*1*) the pen speed desired, (*2*) the force range—*i.e.*, voltage range or span—to be measured, and (*3*) the output impedance of the gage.

Pen speed should be greater than the rate of change of force to be measured, and the recorder amplifier should have sufficient sensitivity to permit accurate recording at the span chosen.

The manufacturer of one recording potentiometer defines amplifier "impedance" as the resistance which if placed in series with a zero impedance voltage source across the input of the amplifier, would halve the sensitivity, or double the "dead zone" of the instrument. Therefore amplifier "impedance" should be high with respect to the gage output impedance.

A single point recording potentiometer with a 2-second (full chart traverse time) pen speed, a span of 2.5 mv., and an amplifier [11] with an impedance of 7000 ohms is used with the gage for stress-relaxation measurements in wool. Chart speeds are 30, 60, 90, and 120 in./hr. The amplifier has a sensitivity of 2×10^{-6} volts which allows full spans as small as 1 mv. and an accuracy of $\pm$ 0.2% of full scale.

Gage Characteristics

Bridge Equation

At the "balanced" condition (zero force, zero voltage output) the resistances A, B, C, and D (see Figure 2) are either equal or are related as follows:

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{D}{C}.$$

Assuming that A, B, C, and D are initially of equal resistance R, the relationship between the voltage output ΔE and the resistance change ΔR of the strain sensing arm is

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta R}{R}}{\frac{\Delta E}{E_B}} = 4 \quad \text{if} \quad \frac{\Delta R}{R} \ll 1,$$

where E_B is the voltage applied to the gage. This relationship holds as long as the input impedance of the recorder is very high with respect to the gage output impedance. This is true in the case of recording potentiometers which are null balance instruments; the actual impedance of these recorders at "balance" is essentially infinite.

Gage Sensitivity

Gage sensitivity is defined here as the voltage output ΔE per volt input per gram of force applied to the gage. Experimentally, at $E_B = 20$ volts, $\Delta E =$ 0.002 volt with a force F of 1 g. on the gage, or

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta E}{E_B}}{F} = 0.0001 \text{ g.}^{-1}.$$

Resistance Change of Strain Sensing Arm

From the above equations

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta R}{R}}{F} = 0.0004 \text{ g.}^{-1}.$$

Also, since $R = 430$ ohms, $\Delta R = 0.17 \frac{\text{ohms}}{\text{g.}}$.

Gage Factor

The gage factor or strain sensitivity S is defined as

$$S = \frac{\frac{\Delta R}{R}}{\frac{\Delta l}{l}}$$

where Δl is the change in length of any arm and l is its length.

Theoretically, if the conductivity of the wire does not vary with density, it may be calculated that the gage factor will be 2.0 [9]. Actually, measured strain sensitivity factors usually differ from the theoretical by a considerable amount. Calculation of this factor for Nichrome V is made experimentally as follows:

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta l}{l}}{T} = 0.000117 \text{ g.}^{-1},$$

where T is the tension in the wire. (This measurement was necessary due to the large variations in Young's modulus from lot-to-lot of Nichrome V.)

One must reduce $\frac{\Delta R}{R}$ per gram load on the gage to the value corresponding to a 1-g. force in the wire.

From statics, $T = 1.23$ F. Therefore, since $\frac{\Delta R}{R}$ was determined for a 1-g. force on the gage, it must be reduced by a factor of 0.813, so

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta R}{R}}{T} = 0.000325 \text{ g.}^{-1}.$$

From these data the gage factor $S = 2.7$. This may be compared with a value of 2.0 for ordinary Nichrome.

Young's Modulus

It is possible to calculate Young's modulus from the above data, and it is expressed by the equation:

$$M = \frac{Tgl}{\pi r^2 \Delta l} = 23.8 \times 10^6 \text{ p.s.i.},$$

where r is the radius of the wire. The value found is 23.8×10^6 p.s.i., which is in the upper limit of the range as reported by the manufacturer—*viz.*, 12–25 $\times 10^6$ p.s.i.

Gage Load Limits

A 20-g. load on the gage produces a stress in the wire of 69,000 p.s.i. The reported yield stress for this wire is $\cong$ 95,000 p.s.i. Therefore, no larger than 20-g. loads should be applied to a 0.001-in. wire at a 24° sag and for larger forces, larger wire should be employed.

Gage Deflection

The measured gage deflection is approximately 0.004 cm./g. This compares with a value of 0.0053 cm./g. calculated from the gage geometry and the above value of

$$\frac{\frac{\Delta l}{l}}{T}.$$

Thus the stress measuring point is nearly fixed in space.

Deflection Measurements

Since a force may be measured to better than $\pm$ 2 mg. with a gage deflection of 0.004 cm./g., deflections may be measured to approximately $\pm$ 0.000008 cm., $\pm$ 0.08 μ, or $\pm$ 0.0000023 in. (approximately 2 millionths of an inch).

Linearity

It is obviously desirable that the gage voltage output be a linear function of the gage load. In the upper limits of the load range the wire is stretched appreciably, which results in somewhat larger angles of sag. It is evident that as this angle becomes greater, the force amplification decreases. Therefore, as the load increases the gage sensitivity decreases. This variation from linearity does not exceed 0.25% of full scale over all force ranges for sags of 24° or more. Full scale force ranges are

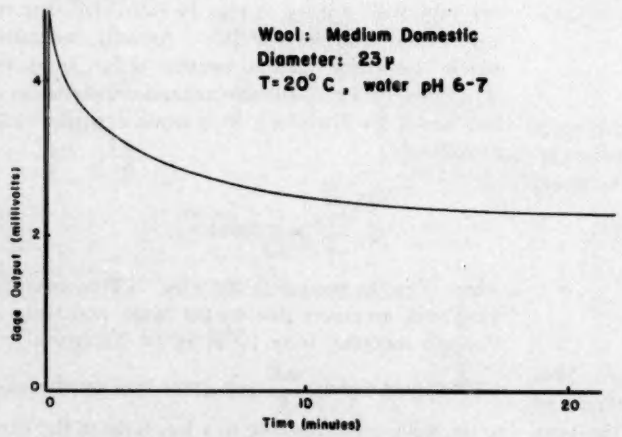


FIG. 7. *Stress-relaxation curve of single wool fiber after 20% elongation in water.*

adjusted by varying the input voltage (see gage equation).

Application of Gage

Its application to the measurement of stress relaxation in wool is illustrated in Figure 7. The fiber was rapidly elongated 20% and held at this length. The gage may also be used in other types of single fiber experiments such as creep, constant rate of elongation, and constant rate of loading.

Summary

The principle and details of construction have been described for a resistance wire strain gage having a number of significant characteristics. These characteristics include: (*1*) high stability, such that under full load there is negligible (better than ½% of full scale) drift or shifting of the zero point and sensitivity over long periods of time (2 months or more). (*2*) high sensitivity, making possible, for example, measurements of force with a precision of 3 mg. or higher. (*3*) gage output sufficient to permit direct coupling to recording potentiometers. (*4*) linearity in response through the full range (up to 20 g. force). (*5*) ruggedness in construction and relative insensitivity to vibration. (*6*) low inertia, allowing millisecond studies on single fibers. (*7*) low gage deflection providing the condition of a stress-measuring point nearly fixed in space.

Acknowledgments

The author wishes to acknowledge the assistance given by Mr. Morris F. Pool and Mr. Andrew Yeiser of this laboratory, and is particularly indebted to Dr. Harold P. Lundgren for his encouragement and suggestions.

Literature Cited

1. Ballou, J. W., *Am. Soc. Testing Materials Bull. No. 150*, 38 (1948).
2. Baxter, S., and Vodden, H. A., *J. Sci. Instruments* **27**, 187 (1950).
3. Burr, G. S., *Electronics* **22**, No. 5, 101 (1949).
4. Driver-Harris Co., Harrison, N. J., "Nichrome Electrical Alloys," Cat. R-50.
5. Hill, A. V., *J. Sci. Instruments* **26**, 128 (1949).
6. Hindman, H., and Krook, C. M., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **15**, 233 (1945).
7. Kubu, E. T., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **22**, 765 (1952).
8. McLoughlin, J., *Rev. Sci. Instruments* **23**, 459 (1952).
9. Meyer, R. D., *Instruments* **19**, 136 (1946).
10. Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co., servo-amplifier No. 351921, Instrumentation Data Sheet No. 10.20–3 and two phase balancing motor (*27*, 54, 162 r.p.m., 13.5 watt), Instrumentation Data Sheet No. 10.20–2a.
11. Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co., servo-amplifier type 12X, No. 354574, Instrumentation Data Sheet No. 10.20–4.
12. Reichardt, C. H., Schaevitz, H., and Dillon, J. H., *Rev. Sci. Instruments* **20**, 509 (1949).
13. Sookne, A. M., and Rutherford, H. A., *J. Research Natl. Bur. Standards* **31**, 25 (1943).
14. Statham Laboratories, "Instrument Notes" No. 18 (Nov.–Dec. 1950).
15. Stein, R. S., and Schaevitz, H., *Rev. Sci. Instruments* **19**, 835 (1948).

(*Manuscript received November 23, 1953.*)

The Detection of Modification in Animal Fibers

II. Tensile Recovery at 65% R.H.*

Harris M. Burte†

Textile Research Institute, Princeton, New Jersey

Abstract

Methods are described for measuring parameters of the tensile recovery of animal fibers. The effects of fiber crimp on these measurements, and the interpretation of the data obtained with crimpy fibers, are discussed.

Data are presented on the fiber-to-fiber variation in tensile recovery and on the effects of various chemical treatments.

For wool fibers from a common source there is very little fiber-to-fiber variation in tensile recovery.

Introduction

To detect modification in animal fibers some standardized testing procedure is applied to samples of the untreated and treated fibers. The states of the samples are usually characterized by a few quantitative parameters relating to their response to the testing procedure; the difference between these parameters for untreated and treated samples is taken as a measure of the extent of modification. For example, the Young's modulus and the stress at break of single fibers or fiber bundles, preconditioned in a standardized atmosphere and extended to break using a standardized rate of extension and gage length, could be used as parameters.

The usefulness of any testing procedure depends upon its efficiency in detecting changes in the properties of the fibers which are important from a practical standpoint. For applications where the type of modification is unknown, the ability of the test to discriminate between different types of modification may also be important. The number of samples required to establish a statistically significant difference depends upon the sampling variation for the parameter under consideration, the change in the parameter produced by the degree of modification which it is desired to detect, and the statistical level chosen.

This paper describes a single-fiber testing procedure which yields parameters characteristic of the tensile recovery of animal fibers at 65% R.H. (Tensile recovery is the degree to which stretched fibers are capable of returning to their initial length during and after removal of the stress causing the deformation.) Data are presented illustrating the sampling variation and the changes in the parameters that are produced by various types of chemical modification. The importance, from a practical standpoint, of the tensile recovery behavior of fibers has been discussed by Susich and Backer [6].

Experimental

Measurement of Set and the Effect of Fiber Crimp

Single fibers, mounted with Duco cement between celluloid tabs, were extended at a constant rate of extension using the Instron Tensile Tester [2], and were allowed to contract at the same rate. After a short time at no load the fibers were re-extended. Typical force-extension curves for a straight fiber (human hair) are presented in Figure 1 and for a crimpy fiber (64's grade wool) in Figure 2. The choice of test conditions is discussed below.

The initial uncrimped lengths of the samples were estimated to the nearest 0.01 in. by placing the mounted fibers on a scale with 0.10-in. subdivisions

* This work was conducted as part of the Wool Research Project sponsored by the American Wool Council; the International Wool Secretariat; the National Wool Trade Association; the Office of Naval Research, Department of the Navy; and a number of American wool manufacturing firms. Other phases of this project are sponsored by the Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, United States Department of Agriculture (RMA Contract A-1s-30934).

Part I of this series appeared in the February, 1951, issue of TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL.

† At present on active duty in the United States Air Force.

and manually extending them until the operator considered the crimp to be just removed.

The parameters of tensile recovery used in this work were the set (unrecovered extension) remaining after the cycle of a given initial extension followed by contraction (set-*1*), and the set remaining after a given recovery time at no load (set-*2*). Initial extension and set were expressed as a percentage of the initial sample length. For straight fibers the measurement of these quantities presented no difficulty; initial extension, set-*1*, and set-*2* were obtained graphically, as shown in Figure 1.

For crimpy fibers (Figure 2), the extension and contraction curves leave and approach the extension axis almost asymptotically. The following assumptions were made to obtain the points *A*, *F*, and *E* at which the curves would depart from and return to the extension axis if crimp had been absent: (*1*) that the linear regions *BC* and *GH* of the extension curves were not greatly affected by the crimp, and that extrapolation of these regions of the curves to the extension axis would yield *A* and *F*, and (*2*) that the force-extension curves for extension-contraction cycles in the uncrimping regions (small extensions up to *B* or *G*) showed little hysteresis, and therefore, that the construction shown in Figure 2 would yield *E*. The re-extension curve was used in this construction because comparison of the force at points *Y* and *X* indicated that the initial extension to *D* had either changed the crimp or weakened the fiber. The parameters of tensile recovery that supposedly would have been measured had crimp been absent could now be obtained as shown in Figure 2. *AE* is set-*1*, *AF* is set-*2*, and *AD* is the initial extension.

A more detailed description of the measurement of the force-extension curves on the Instron Tensile Tester is given in the Appendix (p. 420).

Preparation of Samples

Modified wool lots were prepared by subjecting to various chemical treatments 1-g. to 2-g. samples of an unoiled top made from a U. S. 64's grade wool. Details of the processing into top and of the characteristics of this wool have been reported in a previous publication [*7*]. The chemical treatments are summarized in Table I. Room temperature varied between 20°C and 25°C. The solvent for all reagents was distilled water. After treatment, all lots were washed at room temperature in frequently changed distilled water. A few seconds immersion in ether displaced most of the supernatent water and prevented matting of the fiber mass. The lots were then allowed to dry in an atmosphere at 65% R.H., 70°F before being stored in the dark.

Test Conditions

The tensile recovery of animal fibers depends upon their moisture content (see for example [4]). All measurements described in this paper were made on fibers which had been allowed to come to equilibrium, from the wet side, in a standard atmosphere of 65% R.H., 70°F (controlled to approximately ± 2% R.H. and ± 2°F). (The tensile recovery of wet fibers is discussed in Part III of this paper which immediately follows.)

The measurements of tensile recovery described in this paper are affected by the rates at which the fibers are extended and allowed to contract. A

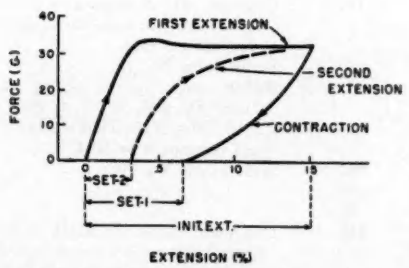


FIG. 1. *Tensile recovery measurement for a straight fiber (human hair). Initial sample length = 1 in., rate of extension = 0.5 in./min., recovery time = 0.06 min., 65% R.H., 70°F.*

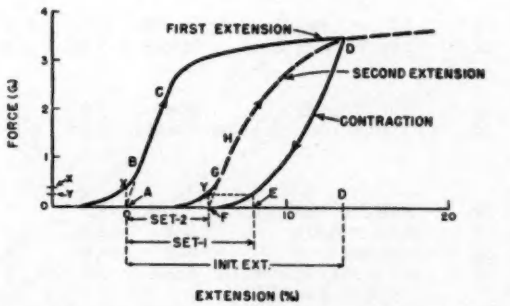


FIG. 2. *Tensile recovery measurement for a crimpy fiber (64's wool). Initial sample length = 1.07 in., rate of extension = 0.5 in./min., recovery time = 0.60 min., 65% R.H., 70°F.*

standard rate of 0.50 in./min. was arbitrarily chosen. The initial sample length of all mounted fibers was approximately 1 in.

The parameters of tensile recovery that were chosen for use in this work were set-*1* and set-*2* for an initial extension to 15% and a recovery time associated with set-*2* of 0.71 to 0.76 min. Data for the dependence of set-*2* on the recovery time, for a given initial extension, are presented in Figure 3. Each measurement was performed with a different fiber from the control lot, and the initial extensions ranged between 14.4% and 15.7%. Variation in the recovery time between 0.71 and 0.76 min. has little effect on the measurement of set-*2*.

Data on the dependence of set on the initial extension are presented in Figure 4. Each pair of set measurements was obtained with a different fiber from the control lot. Due to the experimental procedure, the recovery time associated with set-*2* was dependent on the initial extension (see Appendix, p. 420) and varied from 0.6 min. for 10% initial extension to 1.2 min. for 30% initial extension. For a given initial extension, the recovery time did not vary by more than ± 0.03 min.

Test Procedure and Analysis of Data

The chemically treated wool lots were arranged in three groups, each group being tested on a different date. The test procedure was the same for the three groups.

Fibers were randomly chosen from the control lot and from each of the chemically treated lots in the group being tested. The fibers were mounted on

TABLE I. DETAILS OF CHEMICAL TREATMENTS GIVEN THE WOOL FIBERS

Treatment No.	Reagent	Temperature (°C)*	Time (hr.)	Weight of wool (g.)	Volume of reagent solution (*l*)	Washing time (hr.)	Remarks
1						43	Control
2	Distilled H_2O	Boil	1.0	1	0.8	41	
3	Distilled H_2O	Boil	6.3	1	0.8	45	The treated wool had a yellowish color.
4	9.95% (wt.) $NaHSO_3$	Room	4.5	1	0.5	42	
5	9.95% (wt.) $NaHSO_3$	Room	42.4	1	0.5	95	
6	6 *N* HCl	Room	5.2	1	0.4	41	
7	6 *N* HCl	Room	41.5	1	0.4	94	
8	1.1 *N* NaOH	Room	0.25	1	0.5	91	
9	1.1 *N* NaOH	Room	0.13	1	0.5	91	
10	3% (wt.) H_2O_2	Room	23.8	1	0.5	94	Original pH of reagent = 3.5; ⅙ grain acetanilid per oz. of reagent.
11	1.0% (wt.) $NaHSO_3$	Room	5.0	2	1.0	190	
12	0.50% (wt.) $NaHSO_3$	Room	48.2	2	1.0	205	
13	1.0% (wt.) $NaHSO_3$	50	1.0	2	1.0	70	Original pH of reagent = 4.3.
14	8.8% (wt.) H_2O_2	Room	30.3	2	0.6	194	
15	1% (wt.) H_2O_2	50	12.1	2	0.5	77	Original pH of reagent = 3.8, made from stock solution used for No. 10.
17	3% (wt.) H_2O_2	50	23.0	2	0.5	79	Same as for No. 10.
18	0.01 *N* NaOH	Room	0.25	1	1.0	192	Original pH of reagent = 11.9; wool transferred to a fresh reagent solution after 5 min.
19	0.01 *N* NaOH	Room	1.0	1	1.0	192	Same as for No. 18.
20	$NaHCO_3$–Na_2CO_3 buffer	65	1.0	2	1.0	155	Buffer made by dissolving 6.13 g. $NaHCO_3$ and 29.70 g. Na_2CO_3 in 5.10 liters of distilled water; original pH of reagent = 10.4.
21	$NaHCO_3$–Na_2CO_3 buffer	65	15.5	2	1.0	144	Same as for No. 20.
22	0.011 *N* H_2SO_4	Boil	2.0	1	1.0	191	
26	Distilled H_2O	Boil	12.5	2	1.5	92	
27	0.1 *M* $Hg(CH_3COOH)_2$ in 0.1*N* CH_3COOH	Room	3.5	1	1.0	128	Treatment causes crosslinking [5]; reagent prepared by dissolving 5.72 ml. of glacial acetic acid, and 31.8 g. of mercuric acetate in distilled water; original pH of the reagent = 3.08.
29	$NaHCO_3$–Na_2CO_3 buffer	65	0.17	2	1.0	129	Same as for No. 20.

* Room temperature = 20°–25°C.

celluloid tabs, wet out in water, and conditioned for at least 12 hrs. at 65% R.H., 70°F. The initial lengths of the fiber samples were then measured, and the fibers were tested on the Instron Tensile Tester. In order to average out the effects of slight variations in room conditions, the testing of the fibers from any one lot was spread throughout the entire test period.

For crimpy fibers the point *A* (see Figure 2) cannot be accurately determined until the force-extension curve is available. Therefore, it is impossible to preset the initial extension accurately, and, for a group of fibers nominally extended 15%, the sample-to-sample variation in initial extension lies in the range from 14% to 16%. Since the set depends on the initial extension, this variation in the initial extension has two effects: (*a*) It produces most of the sample-to-sample variation in the measured values of set-*1* and set-*2*. (*b*) The average value of initial extension for the samples from any one lot may not be the same as that for the samples from another lot, and the average values of set will not be directly comparable.

Inspection of Figure 4 shows that both set-*1* and set-*2* are not directly proportional to the initial

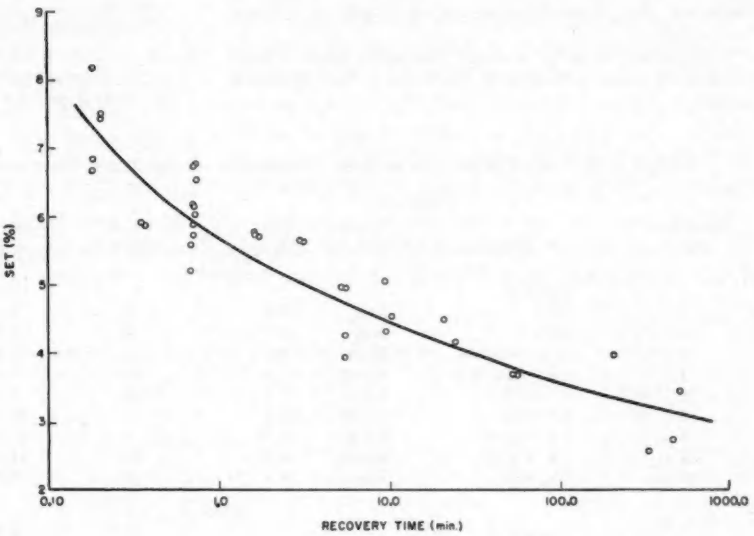


FIG. 3. *Dependence of set-2 on the recovery time of the wool fibers.*

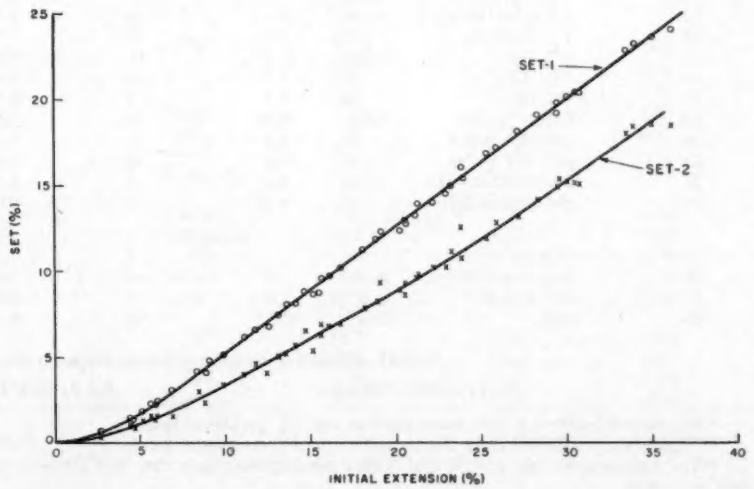


FIG. 4. *Dependence of set on the initial extension of the wool fibers.*

extension.* However, for both set-*1* and set-*2*, the slope of the set *vs.* initial extension curve can be considered to be constant for initial extensions between 10% and 20%, and a least-squares line fitted to the data for the fibers from any one lot provides a method of calculating the mean value of the set for an initial extension to 15%. For both set-*1* and set-*2* these corrected mean values are used to compare the tensile recovery behavior of the different lots. A typical example follows.

Figure 5 is a plot of set-*1* *vs.* initial extension for a typical series of measurements on fibers from the control lot and from one of the treated lots. The bulk of the measurements were made on fibers

* An attempt to derive a simple parameter which is independent of initial extension is described in the Appendix, p. 420.

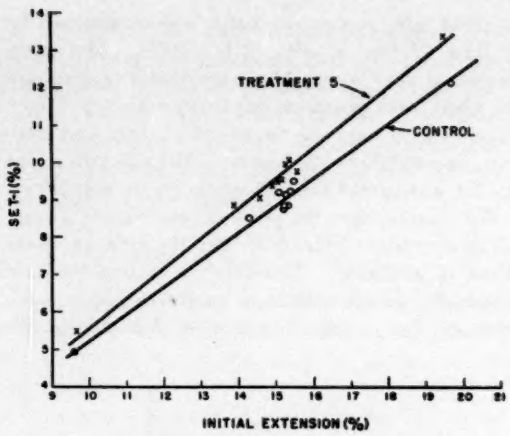


FIG. 5. *Comparison of the set-1 measurements for the control and for a treated lot of the wool fibers.*

TABLE II. THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF THE WOOL FIBERS ON THEIR TENSILE RECOVERY

Treatment No.	Treatment: Reagent	Temp. (°C)	Time (hr.)	No. of fibers	Set-*1* (%)	Set-*2* (%)	(Set-*1*)–(Set-*2*) (%)
			Group 1				
1	Control			17	8.85	6.18	2.7
2	H_2O	Boil	1.0	11	8.95	6.10	2.8
3	H_2O	Boil	6.3	9	9.23**	6.51*	2.7
4	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	4.5	13	9.23**	6.71**	2.5
5	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	42.4	13	9.58**	7.03**	2.6
6	6*N* HCl	Room	5.2	14	9.15**	6.35	2.8
7	6*N* HCl	Room	41.5	6	10.17**	7.93**	2.2
8	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.25	5	11.20**	9.39**	1.8
9	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.13	10	11.06**	8.84**	2.2
10	3% H_2O_2	Room	23.8	14	9.20**	6.65**	2.6
			Group 2				
1	Control			10	8.96	6.21	2.8
11	1% $NaHSO_3$	Room	5.0	10	9.09	6.34	2.8
12	0.5% $NaHSO_3$	Room	48.2	10	9.24**	6.71**	2.5
13	1% $NaHSO_3$	50	1.0	10	9.27**	6.61*	2.7
14	9% H_2O_2	Room	30.3	10	9.64**	7.12**	2.5
15	1% H_2O_2	50	12.1	10	9.44**	6.80**	2.6
17	3% H_2O_2	50	23.0	6	10.51**	8.63**	1.9
18	0.01*N* NaOH	Room	0.25	10	9.04	6.29	2.8
20	pH 10.4 buffer	65	1.0	10	9.14	6.44	2.7
21	pH 10.4 buffer	65	15.5	10	9.44**	6.78**	2.7
27	Mercuric acetate	Room	3.5	10	8.89	6.83**	2.1
29	pH 10.4 buffer	65	0.17	10	9.06	6.37	2.7
			Group 3				
1	Control			5	9.15	6.44	2.7
19	0.01*N* NaOH	Room	1.0	10	9.06	6.36	2.7
22	0.01*N* H_2SO_4	Boil	2.0	7	9.33	6.81	2.5
26	H_2O	Boil	12.5	10	9.57**	7.00**	2.6

Pooled‡ variances of deviations from least-squares line:

Set-*1*: 0.0492 (188 d.f.) Set-*2*: 0.1454 (188 d.f.)

* Significantly different from the control at the 5% confidence level.

** Significantly different from the control at the 1% confidence level.

‡ The variances for lots 2, 7, 8, and 9 were not included since they had not been calculated at the time the pooled estimate was made.

nominally extended to 15% initial extension; in order to establish the regression coefficients with a fair degree of accuracy, a few fibers from each lot were usually extended to 10% or 20% initial extension. The least-squares lines are shown, and the mean values of the set at 15% initial extension can be calculated from the equations of the lines. The variances of these means can be obtained from the deviations of the individual measurements from the least-squares lines, and the statistical significance of the difference between the means can be evaluated.

Results and Discussion

The results of the measurements of tensile recovery are summarized in Table II. The values of set-*1* and set-*2* have been corrected to a 15% initial extension, and their averages are reported. For either set-*1* or set-*2*, the variances were homogeneous among the various lots; therefore, only the pooled variance is reported. The Student *t*-test [3] was used to estimate the statistical significance of the difference between the mean for any treated lot and the mean for the control lot of the group in which the treated lot was tested. Subdivision of the lots into three groups was preserved because of the possibility of the average atmospheric conditions being slightly different on the three testing dates. In Table III, the means for the treated lots have been arranged according to type of treatment, and they are expressed relative to the mean for the control lot of the group in which the treated lot was tested.

Within any one lot, there was very little fiber-to-fiber variation in tensile recovery. For fibers from the control lot the mean for set-*1* corrected to 15% initial extension was 8.93; the standard deviation of individuals from the least-squares line was only 0.22. For set-*2* the mean was 6.23 and the standard deviation was 0.37. Much of this fiber-to-fiber variation may be due to slight fluctuations in atmospheric conditions during the testing of any one group. It can be concluded that the tensile recovery behavior of wool fibers from a common source is very uniform.

All of the chemical treatments, which significantly affected the tensile recovery, caused increases in set-*1* and set-*2*. The difference between set-*1* and

TABLE III. THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF THE WOOL FIBERS ON THEIR TENSILE RECOVERY

Treatment No.	Reagent	Temp. (°C)	Time (hr.)	Relative* set-*1*	Relative* set-*2*
2	H_2O	Boil	1.0	1.01	0.99
3	H_2O	Boil	6.3	1.04	1.05
26	H_2O	Boil	12.5	1.05	1.09
22	0.01*N* H_2SO_4	Boil	2.0	1.02	1.06
6	6*N* HCl	Room	5.2	1.03	1.03
7	6*N* HCl	Room	41.5	1.15	1.28
29	pH 10.4 buffer	65	0.17	1.01	1.02
20	pH 10.4 buffer	65	1.0	1.02	1.04
21	pH 10.4 buffer	65	15.5	1.05	1.09
18	0.01*N* NaOH	Room	0.25	1.01	1.01
19	0.01*N* NaOH	Room	1.0	0.99	0.99
9	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.13	1.25	1.43
8	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.25	1.27	1.52
11	1% $NaHSO_3$	Room	5.0	1.01	1.02
12	0.5% $NaHSO_3$	Room	48.2	1.03	1.08
13	1% $NaHSO_3$	50	1.0	1.03	1.06
4	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	4.5	1.04	1.09
5	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	42.4	1.08	1.14
15	1% H_2O_2	50	12.1	1.05	1.09
10	3% H_2O_2	Room	23.8	1.04	1.08
17	3% H_2O_2	50	23.0	1.17	1.39
14	9% H_2O_2	Room	30.3	1.07	1.14
27	Mercuric acetate	Room	3.5	0.99	1.10

* Relative to the control lot.

set-*2* is a rough measure of the rate of delayed recovery, and set-*1* minus set-*2* is tabulated in the last column of Table II. In general, the chemical treatments tended to decrease the rate of delayed recovery, and for a given modification the percentage change in set-*2* is greater than that in set-*1*. In one case, the crosslinking with mercuric acetate, set-*1* was not affected by the treatment whereas set-*2* was increased. In most cases, however, the greater fiber-to-fiber variation in set-*2* more than compensated for the greater change in this parameter, so that set-*2* was less efficient in detecting modification than was set-*1*.

Even though fiber-to-fiber variation is small for both parameters, it is less for set-*1* than for set-*2*. Several investigators (see summary in [6]) have discussed the necessity of distinguishing between immediate and delayed tensile recovery processes. Since set-*2* is influenced by the delayed recovery processes to a much greater extent than is set-*1*, it is possible to conclude that, for wool fibers from a common source, the fiber-to-fiber variation in the immediate recovery process is less than that in the delayed recovery processes.

Summary and Conclusions

A method has been described for measuring the following parameters of the tensile recovery of animal fibers: Set-*1*.—The set remaining after a cycle of extension to 15% at a constant rate of extension and contraction at the same rate. Set-*2*.—The set remaining after a further short recovery time.

The effects of fiber crimp on these measurements and the interpretation of the data obtained with crimpy fibers are discussed.

Data are presented on the dependence of set on initial extension and on recovery time.

The fiber-to-fiber variation in tensile recovery and the effects of a variety of chemical modifications have been studied. These data can be used to estimate how many fibers must be tested for the detection of a given amount of chemical modification. For most types of modification, set-*1* is the more efficient parameter.

For wool fibers from a common source there is very little fiber-to-fiber variation in tensile recovery.

Acknowledgment

The author wishes to thank Professor J. C. Whitwell for his help in clarifying the presentation, and Miss Edith Voong for mounting many of the fibers.

Appendix

Measurement of Tensile Recovery on the Instron Tensile Tester

Some familiarity with the operation of the Instron Tensile Tester [2] will be assumed. The fiber is mounted between the load-sensing element and the movable crosshead (Figure 6). For this experiment, the load-sensing element may be considered to be immovable. Downward motion of the crosshead causes extension of the fiber; upward motion allows it to contract. The force-extension curve, traced on the recorder chart, for a typical measurement of set-*1* and set-*2* is given in Figure 7.

By manually lowering the crosshead, a slight pretensioning force is applied to the fiber. The Instron controls are set to cause the crosshead to cycle between the upper reversal point (a short distance above the pretensioning point) and the lower reversal point (a distance below the pretensioning point equal to the desired extension); and the crosshead is started moving up. The Instron controls are further set so as to cause a pip to be registered on the chart when the crosshead reaches the upper reversal point. The crosshead is allowed to move (at a constant rate of motion) between the two reversal points until the force-extension curves shown in Figure 7 have been obtained.

At 0.5 in./min. rate of motion of the crosshead, the unrecovered time lag during reversal of direction of motion is negligible. The quantities l_1, l_2, l_3, and e are measured from the force-extension curves, and

$$\text{set-}1 = 100\,\frac{l_2 - l_1}{\text{initial length}},$$

$$\text{set-}2 = 100\,\frac{l_3 - l_1}{\text{initial length}},$$

$$\text{initial extension} = 100\,\frac{e}{\text{initial length}}.$$

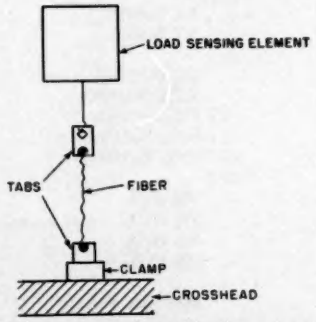


FIG. 6. *Schematic diagram of a fiber mounted in the tensile tester.*

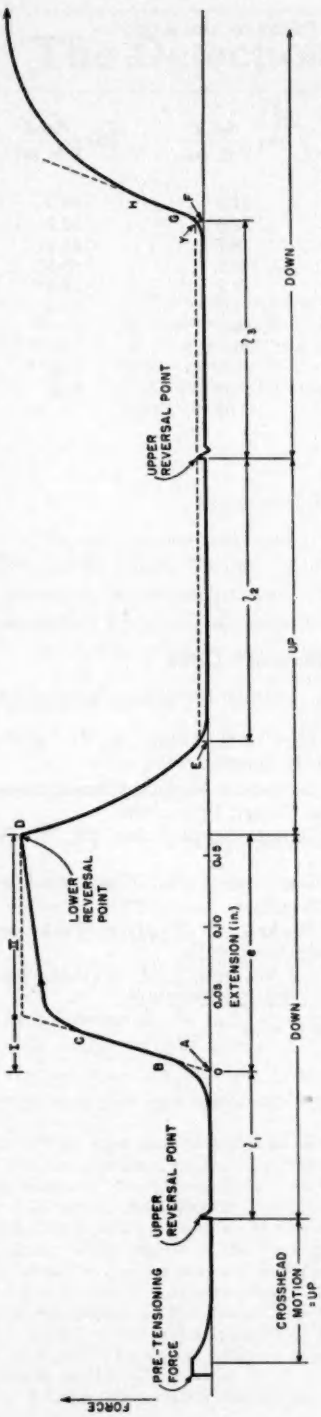


FIG. 7. *Typical force-extension curves for a tensile recovery measurement on crimpy wool fibers. Initial sample length = 1.09 in., rate of extension = 0.5 in./min., 65% R.H., 70°F.*

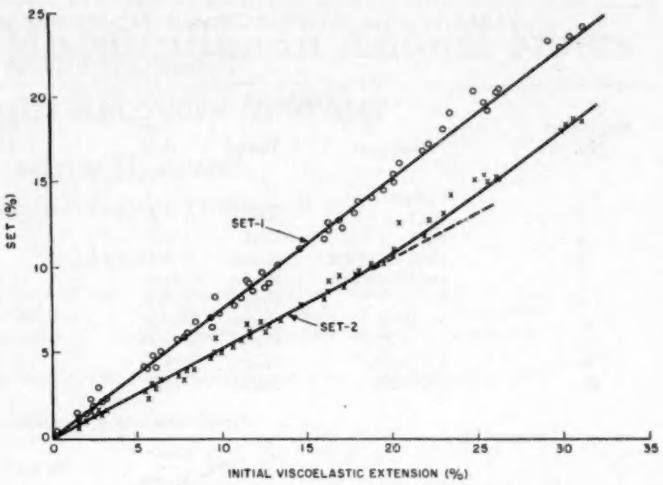


FIG. 8. *Dependence of set on initial viscoelastic extension of the wool fibers.*

Since the recovery time associated with set-*2* is the interval between points *E* and *F*, it is, with this procedure, dependent on the preset values of *e* and l_1.

Parameters Independent of the Initial Extension

It would be useful to have a parameter of tensile recovery behavior that does not depend on the initial extension. If the slope of the force-extension curve (Figure 7) in the region *B-C* is taken as a measure of the instantaneous elastic modulus [1], the total initial extension can be divided into two parts: (*1*) a measure of the instantaneous elastic extension (primary creep), and (*2*) a measure of the viscoelastic extension (secondary creep and permanent set).

In Figure 8, set-*1* and set-*2* are plotted against the initial viscoelastic extensions. Each pair of set measurements was obtained with a different fiber from the control lot. Inspection of Figure 8 shows that the ratio of set-*1* to initial viscoelastic extension was independent of initial extension over the entire range studied (up to 35% initial total extension). The ratio of set-*2* to initial viscoelastic extension was independent of initial extension up to an initial total extension of 20%.

These ratios have been measured from the experimental data for the fibers tested in *Group I* that had initial extensions to approximately 15%, and the

TABLE IV. THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF THE WOOL FIBERS ON THE RATIO $100 \frac{\text{SET}}{\text{VISCOELASTIC EXTENSION}}$

Treatment No.	Treatment: Reagent	Temp.	Time (hr.)	No. of fibers	$100 \frac{\text{Set-}1}{\text{V.E. ext.}}$	$100 \frac{\text{Set-}2}{\text{V.E. ext.}}$
			Group 1			
1	Control			10	77.5	53.3
2	H_2O	Boil	1.0	10	78.0	52.7
3	H_2O	Boil	6.3	9	78.7	55.4
4	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	4.5	10	78.3	56.6*
5	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	42.4	10	79.5	58.2**
6	6*N* HCl	Room	5.2	10	77.7	53.6
7	6*N* HCl	Room	41.5	6	86.5**	67.4**
8	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.25	5	89.7**	75.3**
9	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.13	10	87.8**	71.4**
10	3% H_2O_2	Room	23.8	10	77.0	55.6

Pooled variances of individuals:

$100 \frac{\text{Set-}1}{\text{V.E. ext.}}$: 12.5 (80 d.f.)

$100 \frac{\text{Set-}2}{\text{V.E. ext.}}$: 13.7 (80 d.f.)

* Significantly different from the control at the 5% confidence level.
** Significantly different from the control at the 1% confidence level.

results are summarized in Table IV. The values for the individual fibers did not have to be corrected for the slight variations in initial extension. However, chemical modification increased that portion of the total extension which was measured as the viscoelastic extension, as well as the set. Therefore, for a given degree of chemical modification the percentage change in the ratio $\frac{\text{set}}{(\text{viscoelastic extension})}$ tended to be less than the percentage change in set alone, and the use of the ratio was not as efficient for detecting modification as was the method described in the main text of this paper.

Literature Cited

1. Hamburger, W. J., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **18**, 705–43 (1948).
2. Hindman, H., and Burr, G. S., *Trans. Am. Soc. Mech. Engrs.* **71**, 789–96 (1949).
3. Snedecor, G. W., "Statistical Methods," Ames, Iowa, The Iowa State College Press, 1946.
4. Speakman, J. B., *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **25**, 169–76 (1929).
5. Speakman, J. B., and Coke, C. E., *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **35**, 246–62 (1939).
6. Susich, G., and Backer, S., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **21**, 482–509 (1951).
7. von Bergen, W., and Wakelin, J. H., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **22**, 123–37 (1952).

(Manuscript received October 2, 1953.)

The Detection of Modification in Animal Fibers

III. Tensile Recovery in Water*

Harris M. Burte†

Textile Research Institute, Princeton, N. J.

Abstract

The tensile recovery of animal fibers in water has been measured in a manner similar to that previously described [1] for animal fibers at 65% R.H. The tensile recovery measured in water was much less sensitive for detecting chemical modification than the tensile recovery at 65% R.H.

Even after very severe chemical modification, water-soaked animal fibers showed almost perfect tensile recovery.

Introduction

It is well known that animal fibers extended and allowed to contract while immersed in water show almost perfect tensile recovery. However, very small amounts of set can be measured by using the techniques developed in the preceding paper in this series [1], and it is possible to obtain parameters characteristic of the tensile recovery of wet animal fibers. As in the preceding paper, the fiber-to-fiber variability of these parameters, and the effects of chemical treatment on these parameters, have been determined.

Experimental

The tensile recovery (of fibers immersed in distilled water at 70°F) was measured in a manner similar to that described in Part II of this series. Although these fibers were allowed to soak in water for several hours prior to testing, separate experiments showed that, insofar as the measurement of tensile recovery was concerned, the fibers reached equilibrium with the water within 1.5 min. The parameters of tensile recovery that were used were set-*1*, the set remaining after a given amount of extension at a constant rate followed by contraction at the same rate, and set-*2*, the set remaining after a short additional recovery time. The rate of extension was 0.1 in./min.; the initial sample length was approximately 1 in.

Data on the relationships between set and initial extension are presented in Figures 1 and 2. In either figure, each point represents a measurement on a

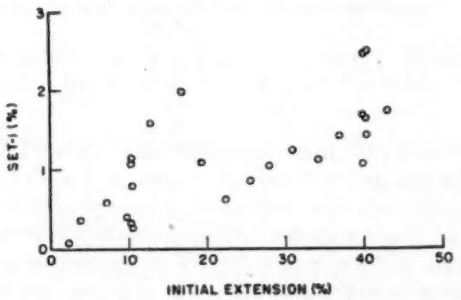


FIG. 1. *Dependence of set-1 on the initial extension of the wool fibers.*

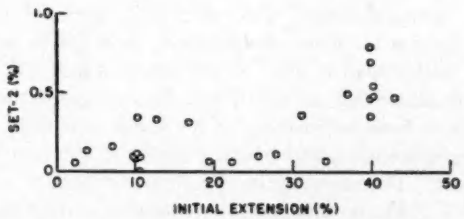


FIG. 2. *Dependence of set-2 on the initial extension of the wool fibers.*

* This work was conducted as part of the Wool Research Project sponsored by the American Wool Council; the International Wool Secretariat; the National Wool Trade Association; the Office of Naval Research, Department of the Navy; and by a number of American wool manufacturing firms. Other phases of the Project were sponsored by the Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, United States Department of Agriculture (RMA Contract A-1s-30934).

Part I of this series appeared in the February, 1951, issue of TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL and Part II appears in this issue, p. 414.

† At present on active duty in the United States Air Force.

TABLE I. THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF THE WOOL FIBERS ON THEIR TENSILE RECOVERY (INITIAL EXTENSION = 30%)

Treatment No.	Treatment: Reagent	Temp.	Time (hr.)	No. of fibers	Set-*1* (%)	Set-*2* (%)
1	Control			10	1.13	0.18
3	H_2O	Boil	6.3	8	1.17	0.14
4	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	4.5	10	1.42	0.23
5	10% $NaHSO_3$	Room	42.4	10	1.12	0.15
9	1*N* NaOH	Room	0.13	13	1.05	0.28
10	3% H_2O_2	Room	23.8	8	0.70	0.11

Pooled variances of individuals:

Set-*1*: 0.154 (53 d.f.)
Set-*2*: 0.0135 (53 d.f.)

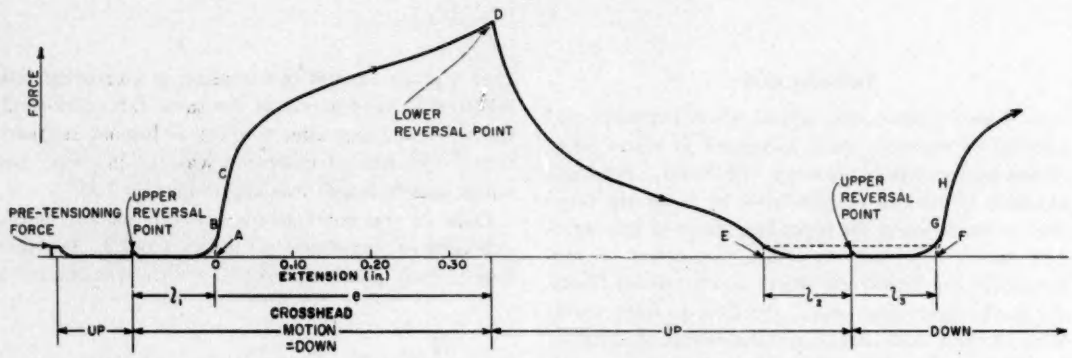


FIG. 3. *Typical force-extension curves for a tensile recovery measurement on crimpy wool fibers. Initial sample length = 1.18 in. Rate of extension = 0.5 in./min. Recovery time = 0.44 min. Distilled water at 70°F.*

different fiber from the control lot of the 64's wool. The recovery time associated with set-*2* varied only slightly with initial extension; it averaged about 0.43 min. Since a set of 0.5% represents a change in the length of the fiber of only 0.005 in., the scatter of the points is not surprising. For most of the work described in the paper the initial extension was standardized at 28%–32%, and the recovery time associated with set-*2* at 0.42–0.46 min.

As was described in the preceding paper, the initial extension for these crimpy fibers could not be preset to better than ± 1%. Inspection of Figures 1 and 2 indicates that for wet fibers, the variance in the set due to such inconstancy of the initial extension was negligible compared to other errors in the measurement. Therefore, unlike the measurements of set at 65% R.H., no attempts were made to correct variations in the initial extension. All fibers were extended to the approximate preset extension.

Fibers were tested from the control and from several of the chemically treated wool lots described in the preceding paper. With the exceptions described above, the testing procedure was the same as that used in the preceding paper. The force-extension curves obtained for a typical measurement on a fiber from the control lot are presented in Figure 3. (Compare with Figure 7 of the preceding paper.)

Results and Discussion

The results of measurements of the tensile recovery of the wet fibers after a 30% initial extension are summarized in Table I. For one of the treated wool lots the average breaking extension was less than 30%, and this lot was compared with the control using an initial extension of 10%; the results of these measurements are summarized in Table II.

As was pointed out above, the experimental error for the measurement of the set was quite high. For

TABLE II. THE EFFECT OF CHEMICAL TREATMENT OF THE WOOL FIBERS ON THEIR TENSILE RECOVERY (INITIAL EXTENSION = 10%)

Treatment No.	Treatment Reagent	Temp.	Time (hr.)	No. of fibers	Set-*1* (%)	Set-*2* (%)
1	Control			4	0.35	0.00
7	6*N* HCl	Room	41.5	5	1.12**	0.03

Pooled variances of individuals:

Set-*1*: 0.0455 (7 d.f.)
Set-*2*: 0.00039 (7 d.f.)

** Significantly different from the control at the 1% confidence level.

a 30% initial extension the coefficient of variation for set-*1* was 35%; for set-*2* it was 64%.

The statistical significances of the differences between the mean value of set-*1* or set-*2* for a treated lot, and set-*1* or set-*2* for the control lot have been evaluated. Set-*1* for treatment 7 is significantly high (1% confidence level); set-*2* for treatment 7 and set-*2* for treatment 9 may be high (10% confidence level). For measurements at 65% R.H., however, both set-*1* and set-*2* for all of these treated lots were significantly higher than the set-*1* and set-*2* values for the control. Therefore, for detecting chemical modification, tensile recovery measured in water was much less sensitive than tensile recovery measured at 65% R.H.

It is of interest to note that, even after very severe chemical treatments such as treatments 7 or 9, the wet fibers showed almost perfect tensile recovery. Similarly, Harris, Mizell, and Fourt [2] have shown that wet wool fibers show complete tensile recovery even after five-sixths of the cystine cross-links have been broken.

Literature Cited

1. Burte, H. M., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **24**, 414–22 (1954).
2. Harris, M., Mizell, L. R., and Fourt, L., *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **34**, 833 (1942).

(*Manuscript received October 2, 1953.*)

Correction

In the article "Irregularity in Textile Yarns and Strands: A Literature Survey," by Malcolm A. Sanborn, which appeared in the January, 1954, issue of TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL, the Enrick formula for expected coefficient of variation (p. 90) should read:

"$R = 0.816 \sqrt{(\text{yarn number})\ (\text{fiber fineness } (\mu\text{g./in.}))}$."

Letters to the Editor

Short communications in the form of Letters to the Editor are intended to provide prompt publication of significant new research results and to permit an exchange of views on papers previously published in the JOURNAL. These communications are not submitted to formal review as are research papers, and the editors do not assume any share of the author's responsibility for the information given or the opinions expressed. When work previously published in the JOURNAL is the subject of critical comment, the authors of the original paper are given an opportunity to submit a reply, which will be published concurrently when possible.

Static Electrification of Filaments

TEXTILE RESEARCH INSTITUTE
Princeton, New Jersey
February 12, 1954

To the Editor
Textile Research Journal

Dear Sir:

The earliest systematic quantitative study of frictional electrification between solids was made by Péclet [3], who studied the influence on electrification of velocity, pressure, extent of surface of contact, state of surface, thickness of bodies, nature of materials, and in a later paper [4] the effect of carbon dioxide instead of air for the surrounding atmosphere. Among subsequent investigations an outstanding work is that of Macky [2], who with a much more refined apparatus confirmed and extended Péclet's work. One of Macky's important results was that the net amount of charge transferred decreases with decreasing atmospheric pressure.

In the works cited, as in others of those periods, the researches were carried out with rather large samples, and a considerable area of one material was rubbed against a correspondingly large area of another material. We have hoped to go a step further in elucidating the complex phenomena of static electrification by using smaller areas of contact in order to obtain increased homogeneity of material and better defined geometry. Our experiments consisted of measuring the amount of charge produced when one filament of a given material is rubbed against another of the same or different material, under controlled mechanical and ambient conditions. Among the materials studied were the metals gold, platinum, iron, aluminum, magnesium, and copper, and the nonmetals glass, wool, cotton, nylon, acetate, viscose, polyethylene, and Orlon. A filament of one of these substances is placed in an apparatus in which one fiber is held fixed while a second fiber is rubbed across it and then removed essentially to infinity. The transferred charge (10–1000$\mu\mu$c.) left on the stationary fiber is determined by measuring with a vacuum-tube electrometer the potential change (0.1–10v.) on the system of known capacitance (20–200$\mu\mu$f.). A radium source was used to neutralize the charge when desired. The fibers were shielded by Faraday cages, and the whole apparatus was contained in a chamber at controlled temperature and humidity.

The reproducibility of the experimental results was good, a finding in conformity with the earlier works cited. Repetition of a rub between a given pair of filaments gave a value for charge generated constant within 5% or better, after a number of preliminary rubs ranging from two or three for nylon on polyethylene to sixty or more for nylon on acetate. The reproducibility from one pair of filaments of given materials to another pair was moderately good, the final value of charge ordinarily varying not more than 20% from the mean. The sign of charge generated between two types of filament was quite consistent and permitted establishment of a triboelectric series largely in conformity with those of other investigators. (See for example [1].)

The effect of temperature was studied over only a very small range, 25°C to 30°C, where it was established that there exists no strong dependence which might have masked other effects at this stage of the investigation. The effect of relative humidity was pronounced, the net charge transferred being small at high humidities. The effects of other changes in atmosphere—composition or pressure—have not yet been studied.

The effects of mechanical parameters were studied at 30°C and 33% relative humidity on many, but not all, combinations of the materials listed earlier. Our results may reasonably be described by the following generalizations:

Metals on insulators.—The amount of charge generated is: (*a*) proportional to length of stroke; (*b*) linearly increasing with normal force, until a limiting value is reached with some materials, but not with others. The intercept of the curve at vanishing force does not vanish; (*c*) independent of tension on the filaments; (*d*) dependent on manner of rub,* in a way not easily summarized; (*e*) linearly increasing with velocity until a limiting value is reached. The intercept of the curve at vanishing velocity does not vanish.

Insulators on insulators.—The amount of charge generated is: (*a–d*) as above; (*e*) independent of velocity.

Metals on metals.—The amount of charge generated is independent of mechanical parameters, mere contact sufficing to transfer an amount apparently determined by the capacitance of the system and the contact potential between the metals.

A generalization concerning the amount of charge transferred and the position of the materials in the triboelectric series is that the amount seems to be largely independent of position in the series for insulators on insulators, whereas for metals on insulators the amount seems to depend on the position of the insulator in the series and the photoelectric work function of the metal.

Thus far, we have been unable to postulate a quantitative theory to describe all these effects. Concerning the sign of charge transferred, the position in the triboelectric series seems related to the ionization potential of monomers of the artificial polymers, a high position corresponding to a low ionization potential. But electron affinity would seem to be at least as significant a factor. At present we do not have adequate data to study its influence. Concerning the amount of charge transferred, it seems well to wait until additional data are available on the effect of ambient pressure and on the effect of temperature over wide ranges. Moreover, it seems likely that different mechanisms may apply for metals on insulators and for insulators on insulators.

An account of the details of this work and its extension, together with some theoretical speculations, will appear later. Gratitude is expressed for the support of this work by the Carbide and Carbon Chemicals Fellowship at Textile Research Institute.

* This refers to the orientation of the axes of the filaments with respect to the direction of their relative motion.

Literature Cited

1. Lehmicke, D. J., *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **38**, 853 (1949).
2. Macky, W. A., *Proc. Roy. Soc.* **A119**, 107 (1928).
3. Péclet, E., *Ann. chim. et phys.* (2) **57**, 337 (1834).
4. Péclet, E., *Ann. chim. et phys.* (2) **71**, 83 (1839).

S. P. HERSH
E. P. SHARMAN
D. J. MONTGOMERY

INDUSTRIAL SECTION

Effect of Single and Ply Twists on the Properties of a 15.5/2 Carded Cotton Yarn

Louis A. Fiori, John J. Brown, and Jack E. Sands

Southern Regional Research Laboratory, New Orleans, Louisiana*

Abstract

The effect of single and ply twists on the properties of a 15.5/2 carded yarn was studied, and a comparison made with the results of a similar study conducted on a 31/2 carded cotton yarn. In addition, the properties of a single yarn (15.5/1) were compared to those of an equivalent 2-ply yarn (31/2). Generally, the ply twist-strength curves for the 15.5/2 yarn were found to be similar to those for the 31/2 yarn. However, a change to a coarser yarn number caused definite differences in the twist level required for maximum strength and in the characteristics of the maximum strength plateaus. The elongation characteristics of the 15.5/2 and 31/2 yarns were also very similar, but the elongation values for the coarser yarns were higher than for the finer yarns. With decreasing yarn number, low single twist yarns reacted less sensitively elongationwise to high ply twist. For equivalent single and ply twist multiplier combinations, maximum ply yarn strength values were obtained with approximately the same twist combination for both the 15.5/2 and 31/2 yarns; elongation values increased as equivalent twist multiplier combinations increased, with the rate of increase being greater for the coarser yarn. For low and medium twist single yarns the percentage gain of ply over single yarn strength became less as the yarn became coarser. The equivalent ply yarn (31/2) was generally stronger and was, in most cases, lower in elongation than its single yarn counterpart (15.5/1). Ply yarn variability seemed to increase as the twist increased in the component single yarns.

IN a previous report† the authors discussed the effect of single and ply yarn twists on the the properties of a 31/2 yarn. Although yarn number was not evaluated as a variable in that study, it was expected that a change in yarn number would have influenced the findings to some degree. Therefore, a study has been made with the same cotton and processing organization, but using a coarser yarn number. Reported here are properties of a 15.5/2 yarn and a discussion relating the properties of a single yarn (15.5/1) to those of an equivalent 2-ply yarn (31/2). In order to understand fully the discussions presented in this report, it will be necessary to refer to the report on the 31/2 yarn.

To facilitate comparisons of comparable data, figures for the two reports are numbered similarly.

Procedures and Methods

The cotton, machines, processing organization (except for twist multiplier series), and tests for determining physical properties of fibers and yarns in this study were identical to those previously reported.† Briefly, the cotton was a Deltapine of average staple length, fineness, and grade; machines, a Whitin Casablanca‡ long-draft spinning frame (5-in. gage) and twister (4½-in. gage); and twist multiplier organization, for single yarns, from 2.9 through 6.9 in increments of one, and for ply yarns, from 1.9 through 7.9 in increments of two. In addition, a "balancing" ply twist multiplier was

* One of the laboratories of the Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Service, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

† Fiori, L. A., Brown, J. J., and Sands, J. E., Effect of Single and Ply Twists on the Properties of a 31/2 Carded Cotton Yarn, TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL 24, 267–72 (1954).

‡ Mention of trade names does not imply their endorsement by the Department of Agriculture or TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL over similar products not mentioned.

combined with each single yarn twist multiplier construction. The "balanced" characteristic of the yarn was determined immediately after twisting by taking the yarn off the side of the bobbin and then observing whether a loop of yarn folded or twisted on itself. It is recognized that the "balanced" characteristic of a yarn is dependent on local processing conditions and the twist construction used to produce it and that it is subject to small adjustments.

Analysis of Data

Mainly, comparison is made between the ply yarn strength and elongation data of this study (15.5/2) and comparable data of the study previously reported. Analyses and comparisons were made from six standpoints: (*1*) varying ply yarn twist, with single yarn twist constant; (*2*) varying single yarn twist, with ply yarn twist constant; (*3*) equivalent single and ply yarn twist multiplier combinations; (*4*) ply-single yarn strength ratios of the 15.5/2 yarns; (*5*) equivalent yarn number comparison of a 15.5/1 yarn with a 31/2 yarn; and (*6*) variability of the ply yarns.

Effect of Ply Yarn Twists

Strength Data

Figure 1 shows curves which relate ply yarn twists to skein strength when the twist in the single yarn is held constant. Generally, the ply twist-strength curves for the 15.5/2 yarn are similar to those for the 31/2 yarn. However, the change to a coarser yarn caused definite differences in the twist level required for maximum strength and in the characteristics of the maximum strength plateaus. Of the single yarn twist multipliers used, only the 3.9 and 5.9 twist multiplier yarns show points of maximum strength, whereas with the 31/2 yarns all single-ply twist combinations produced points of maximum strength. As compared with the 31/2 yarns, the twist required for maximum strength of the 15.5/2 yarns is at a higher level with the 2.9 single yarn twist multiplier and at a lower level with all other twist multipliers. Maximum strength plateaus of 15.5/2 yarns are relatively broader, permitting larger changes in ply twist (approximately 2 twist multipliers) without materially decreasing yarn strength.

An area of approximately the same yarn strengths is apparent with the 15.5/2 yarn with single yarn twist multiplier constructions between 2.9 and 5.9 and ply twist multipliers between 3.9 and 4.4 (approximately). The range of single twist multipliers for this area of equal strengths is greater for the 15.5/2 than for the 31/2 yarns.

The strongest "balanced" yarns were spun using a 4.9 single yarn twist multiplier as a basis. Incidentally, in this study, the "balancing" ply twist multipliers were found to be approximately 0.7 of the single yarn twist multipliers.

Figure 2 shows curves which relate ply yarn twist to single strand strength when the twist in the single yarn is held constant. Generally, these curves resemble those based on skein strength values (Figure 1). One exception noted was that the area of approximately the same strengths was at a higher ply twist (approximately 5.9 T.M.) level for single strand strength than for skein strength (Figure 1).

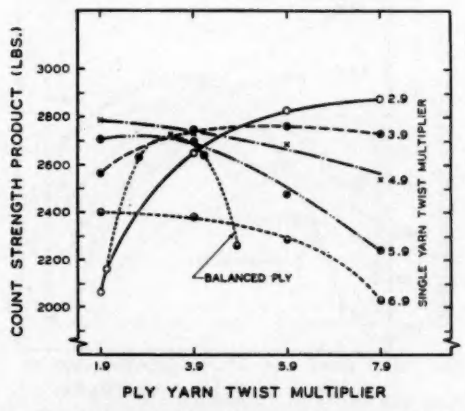


FIG. 1. *Effect of ply twist on skein strength of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

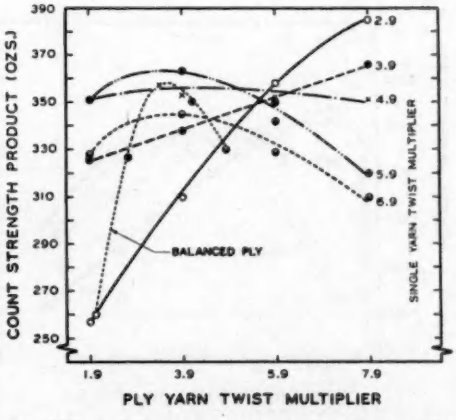


FIG. 2. *Effect of ply twist on single strand strength of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

The wide strength plateau of the 4.9 single yarn twist multiplier curve is of particular importance since increases over the full range of ply twists (1.9 to 7.9 T.M.) cause only small changes in yarn strength. This single yarn twist multiplier (4.9) is the same as the one required to obtain maximum single yarn single strand strength (see Figure 9B).

A comparison of the 15.5/2 and 31/2 data shows remarkable similarity in trends and in count strength product values for given combinations of single and ply twists.

The strength trend of the "balanced" construction was similar to that of the skein values. Here, also, the strongest "balanced" yarn was produced from the single yarn spun with a 4.9 twist multiplier.

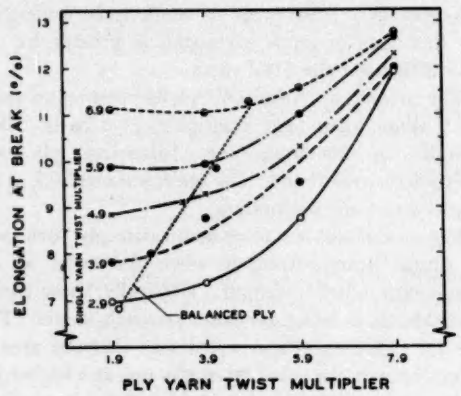


FIG. 3. *Effect of ply twist on elongation of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

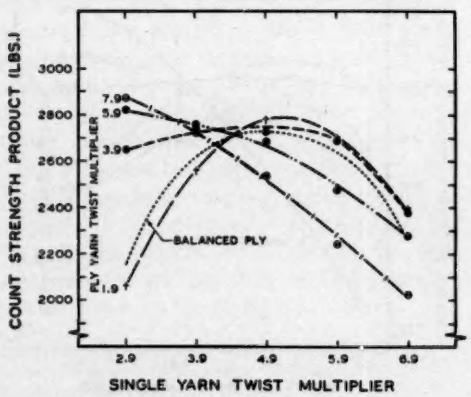


FIG. 4. *Effect of single yarn twist on skein strength of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

Elongation Data

Figure 3 presents curves which relate ply yarn twist to elongation at break, when the twist in the single yarn is held constant. The elongation characteristics of the 15.5/2 and 31/2 yarns are very similar; however, yarn number does influence these relationships. For instance, elongation values for the 15.5/2 yarns, regardless of single-ply twist combinations, are higher than for the 31/2 yarns.

Maximum elongation was obtained with a high single (6.9) in combination with a high ply (6.9) twist multiplier for the 15.5/2 yarn. In contrast, the twist multiplier combination which produced maximum elongation for the 31/2 yarn was a low single (2.9) in combination with a high ply (7.9) twist multiplier.

The characteristics of the 15.5/2 and 31/2 twist-elongation curves are generally similar except that for the former yarn none of the curves cross each other. Therefore, with decreasing yarn number low single twist yarns react less sensitively elongationwise to high ply twist.

Effect of Single Yarn Twist

Strength Data

Figures 4 and 5 show curves which relate single yarn twist to ply skein strength and single strand strength when ply twist is held constant. These curves display approximately the same trends as those of the 31/2 yarns. The basic difference is that as the yarn becomes coarser, the area of approximately equal strengths becomes better defined and

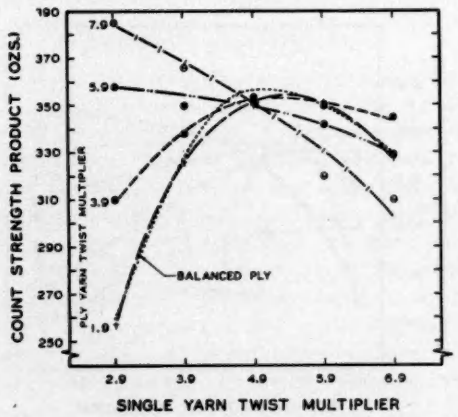


FIG. 5. *Effect of single yarn twist on single strand strength of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

includes a larger range of single and ply twist multipliers.

Elongation Data

Figure 6 shows curves which relate single yarn twist to elongation at break when the twist in the ply is held constant. Yarn number influences elongation significantly, since the rate of elongation increase for all twist combinations is greater for the 15.5/2 than for the 31/2 yarns.

It should be noted that the "balanced" ply curves of Figures 4, 5, and 6 are plotted only with reference to the single yarn twist multipliers in combination with "balancing" ply twist and the count strength product. Since the "balancing" ply yarn twist multipliers increase with increasing single yarn twist multipliers, comparisons with the other constructions can only be made on this basis.

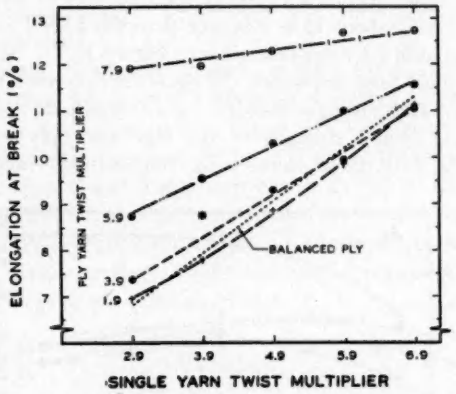


FIG. 6. *Effect of single yarn twist on elongation of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

Equivalent Single and Ply Yarn Twist Multipliers

Figure 7 shows curves for skein and single strand strength and elongation values for equivalent single and ply twist combinations. These curves are similar to those of Figure 7 for the 31/2 yarns. In both cases maximum strength values are obtained with approximately a 4.4/4.4 twist multiplier combination for skein strength and with a 5.2/5.2 combination for single strand strength. Elongation increases as twist multiplier combinations increase, except that the rate of increase is greater for the coarser yarn.

Ply-Single Yarn Strength Ratios

To determine the gain in strength of ply over single yarns, ratios of the ply yarn count strength products to single yarn count strength products were calculated. The values plotted are based on the ply twist multiplier resulting in maximum ply yarn strength, and on the equivalent twist multiplier constructions. The largest maximum ply yarn skein strength ratio (1.48) was obtained with a 2.9 single

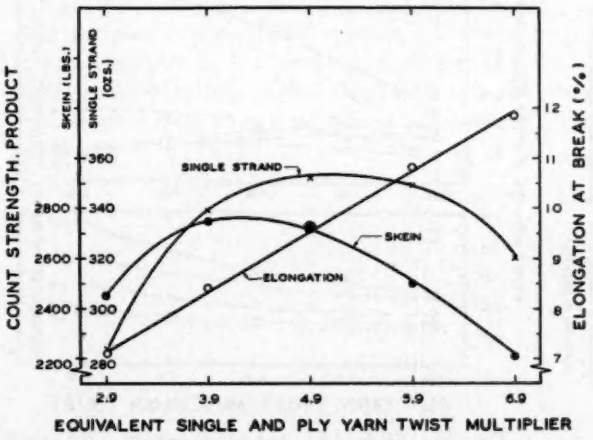


FIG. 7. *Effect of equivalent single and ply twist multiplier on skein and single strand strength and elongation of a 15.5/2 carded cotton yarn.*

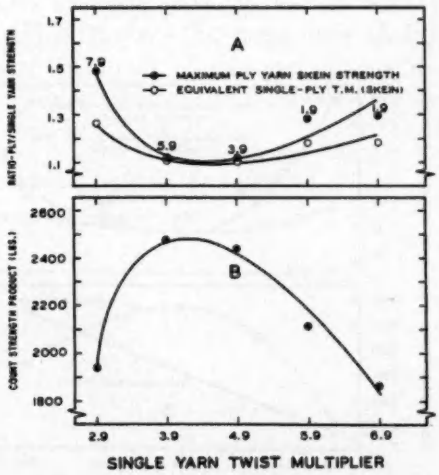


FIG. 8. A—*Skein strength ratio of 15.5/2 to 15.5/1 carded cotton yarn.* B—*Skein count strength product of a 15.5/1 yarn.*

and 7.9 ply twist multiplier construction (Figure 8A). The ratios of ply to single yarn skein strength based on equivalent single-ply twist multiplier combinations have a maximum value (1.26) with the 2.9/2.9 twist multiplier combination. These ratios (maximum strength and equivalent twist multiplier) decrease as the single yarn twist increases up to the twist multiplier (4.4 approximately) required for maximum single yarn strength (Figure 8B).

Generally, these trends are comparable to those of the 31/2 yarn, except that for low and medium twist single yarns the ratios for the 15.5/2 are smaller, indicating that the percentage gain of ply over single yarn in this area of twist becomes less as the yarn becomes coarser.

In Figure 9A the largest maximum ply yarn single strand strength ratio (1.60) was obtained with a 2.9 single and 7.9 ply twist multiplier. The 2.9/2.9 equivalent twist multiplier combination resulted in maximum ratio of 1.18. These curves are similar to those for the 31/2 yarn, with the percentage gain of ply over single yarn being less as the yarn becomes coarser.

Comparison of 15.5/1 and 31/2 Yarns

To determine the relationship between a single yarn and the equivalent 2-ply yarn, the count strength product of each single yarn (15.5/1) twist multiplier construction was divided into the count strength product of each ply twist multiplier construction (31/2) whose component single yarns (31/1) were spun with the same twist multiplier as the single yarn (15.5/1).

In Figure 10, ratios *versus* ply twist multipliers for the 31/2 yarns were plotted for a range of single yarn twist multipliers in the 15.5/1 and 31/2 yarns. In Figure 10, ratios for skein strength are shown in A, for single strand strength in B, and for elongation in C.

Using skein and single strand values as criteria, the equivalent ply yarn was generally stronger than, or equally as strong as, its single yarn counterpart for every twist construction used in this study. The skein strength of the equivalent ply yarn constructed with component single yarns spun with a 2.9 twist multiplier and then two-plied with a 2.9 twist multiplier was about 15% stronger than the 15.5/1 yarn spun with a 2.9 twist multiplier (Figure 10A). With a 6.9 ply twist multiplier, the equivalent ply yarn was about 42% stronger than its single counterpart. The single strand strength of the equivalent ply yarn made with these same twist combinations ranged

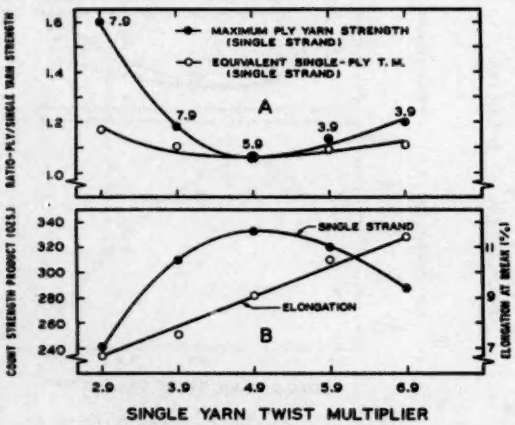


FIG. 9. A—*Single strand strength ratio of 15.5/2 to 15.5/1 carded cotton yarn.* B—*Single strand count strength product and elongation of a 15.5/1 yarn.*

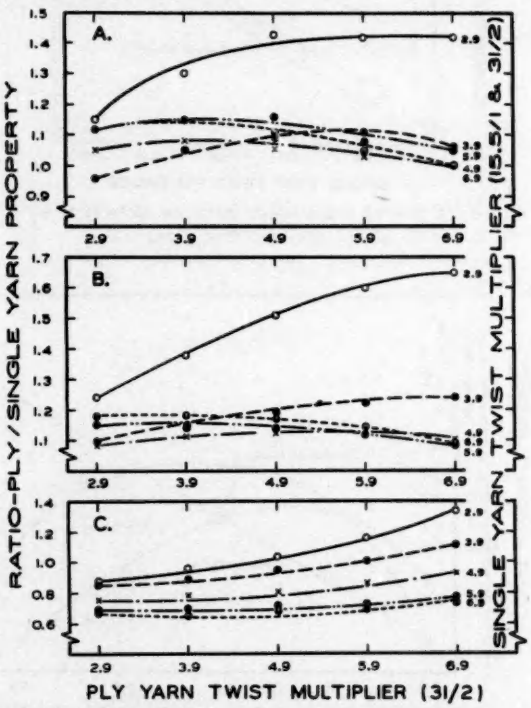


FIG. 10. *Skein* (A) *and single strand* (B) *count strength product and elongation* (C) *ratios of a single (15.5/1) yarn and an equivalent ply (31/2) carded cotton yarn.*

from 24% to 65% stronger than the single yarn (Figure 10B).

From these data, it is concluded that the strengths of equivalent ply and single yarns are dependent on the twist combinations used, and that within the limits of this study the equivalent ply yarn is generally stronger than its single yarn counterpart. It should be recognized, however, that this relationship is dependent on the processing organization, and particularly the spinning drafts used to spin the 15.5/1 and 31/1 yarns. Any organizational change which might cause a change in the strength of either single or ply yarns may invalidate the above relationships, and might in certain instances make the equivalent ply yarn weaker or stronger than its single yarn counterpart.

Using elongation values as a basis, the equivalent ply yarn was generally lower in elongation than its single yarn counterpart (Figure 10C). Exceptions to this were observed in the analysis of those yarns constructed with low twist in the single yarns (15.5/1 and 31/1) and high twist in the ply yarn (31/2). The elongation ratios of the ply to the single yarns decreased as single twist multipliers increased, regardless of ply twist multiplier.

Variability

Ply yarn variability was evaluated in terms of coefficients of variation of single strand and skein strength values. Analysis of the data gave some indication that ply yarn variability and single yarn twist are positively correlated regardless of the ply twist or method of test used—that is, ply yarns having component single yarns of high twist are more variable than those having component yarns of low twist.

Summary and Conclusions

Generally, comparisons of the properties of 15.5/2 and 31/2 yarns show similarity in strength and elongation trends for given combinations of single and ply twists. Changes from fine to coarse yarn numbers, however, cause changes in physical properties which are worthy of note.

A change to a coarse yarn causes definite differences in twist level required for maximum strength and in the characteristics of maximum strength plateaus. This change also causes areas of approximately equal yarn strengths to include a greater number of twist constructions.

Elongation values for the 15.5/2 yarns, regardless of twist constructions, are higher than for the 31/2 yarns. Also, as yarn number decreases, low single twist yarns react less sensitively elongationwise to high ply twists.

For low medium twist single yarns, the percentage gain of ply over single yarn strength becomes less as the yarn becomes coarser.

An equivalent ply yarn (31/2) is generally stronger than its single yarn counterpart (15.5/1), with strengths being dependent on the twist combinations used. On the other hand, the equivalent ply yarn is in most cases lower in elongation than its single yarn counterpart.

Ply yarn strength variability seems to increase as the twist increases in the component single yarns.

Acknowledgment

The authors wish to express sincere thanks and gratitude to fellow staff members of the Cotton Mechanical Division for processing the cotton and making the calculations and charts and to members of the Testing Section of the Analytical Division for making physical tests on the yarns.

(Manuscript received December 1, 1953.)

The Effect of Cap-Edge Friction on Spinning

J. Crank and Doreen D. Whitmore

Courtaulds, Limited, Maidenhead, Berkshire, England

Abstract

Calculations of the effect of various spinning conditions on yarn tension and balloon size and shape were described in an earlier paper [1]. Here they are extended to include the influence of the coefficient of friction (μ) at the cap edge. Tension is found to increase as μ is increased and there is an upper limit to μ at which tension becomes theoretically infinite. There is also a lower limit to the value of μ below which balloons can only exist if they rub the side of the cap. For a given μ there is a limiting balloon height above which no free balloon is possible and this limiting height increases as μ increases. Tension can increase, decrease, or remain roughly constant as the bobbin diameter increases, depending on μ and the size of the bobbin. For a given coefficient of friction there is a bobbin size for which tension is infinite and an upper limit to the bobbin diameter above which free balloons cannot exist. The effect of friction on balloon size and shape is also indicated. The radius of the cap edge is shown to influence tension indirectly through the dependence of the coefficient of friction on the normal reaction.

Introduction

In a previous paper [1] the effect of changing various technical features in cap spinning, such as the dimensions of the spinning frame, spinning speed, yarn diameter, etc., was calculated for a perfectly smooth cap edge. The work has now been extended to show how yarn tension and balloon size depend on the coefficient of friction between the yarn and the cap edge. The calculations refer to the same idealized system as was used in the previous paper. The details are reproduced for convenience in Table I. The same assumptions regarding air drag and the equations of motion of the ballooning thread are maintained as previously, but the condition at the cap edge is modified to include frictional forces.

Condition at the Cap Edge

In [1] the following nomenclature was used: The lean-back angle θ is given by $\cos\theta = ds_1/ds$, where ds is an element of ballooning thread and ds_1 its projection on the meridian plane—*i.e.*, the plane containing the axis of the balloon and the radius, r, to the element; θ_o is the lean-back angle just above the cap edge. ϕ is the angle given by $\sin\phi = dr/ds_1$ and ϕ_o its value just above the cap edge. T_o is the tension in the balloon just above the cap edge and T_B that in the yarn between the cap edge and the bobbin, where the yarn is assumed to be straight and to lie in a horizontal plane at an angle α to the radius to the point at which the yarn leaves the cap edge. The angle α is given by $\sin\alpha = b/R$.

The velocity of the yarn along its own length is small compared with its velocity along the cap edge as it rotates in the balloon (833 cm./sec. compared with approximately 5000 cm./sec.). If we neglect the motion along the yarn and consider it simply to be moving as a whole along the cap edge, we have the problem considered by Mack [2]. He derived the following equations:

$$T_o \cos\theta_o = T_B \cos\alpha\,, \tag{1}$$

$$\tan\theta_o = \tan\alpha - \mu(\phi_o + \pi/2)\,. \tag{2}$$

The normal reaction per unit length between cap edge and yarn is N, where

$$N = (T/\rho)\cos^2\theta, \tag{3}$$

and where ρ is the radius of curvature of the cap edge, which is assumed to be the surface of revolu-

TABLE I

Height of balloon (h)	46 cm. (18.1 in.)
Radius of cap (R)	7.78 cm. (3 in.)
Radius of bobbin (b)	3.50 cm. (1.37 in.)
Spindle speed (N)	133.33 r.p.s. (8,000 r.p.m.)
Spinning speed (v)	833 cm./sec. (27.3 ft./sec.)
Speed of revolution of balloon ($\omega/2\pi$)	95.44 r.p.s. (5726 r.p.m.)
Mass of yarn per unit length (m)	6.11×10^{-5} g./cm. (55 den.)
Diameter of hypothetical yarn	0.007 cm. (0.0028 in.)

tion formed by rotating an arc of a circle of radius ρ around the axis of the balloon.

Conditions (1) and (2) can be used most simply in the following way. First, values of θ_o and ϕ_o are obtained for an assumed value of tension just below the top guide by solving the equations of motion of the ballooning thread as in the Appendix of [1] or otherwise. Then for a given bobbin size, α, the value of μ for which (2) is satisfied—*i.e.*,

$$\mu = (\tan \alpha - \tan \theta_o)/(\phi_o + \pi/2) — \qquad (4)$$

is easily found. By repeating this procedure, values of μ are obtained for a series of top tensions, and curves showing tension as a function of μ can be drawn as in Figure 1. This is more straightforward than attempting to determine top tension for a specified value of μ, a process which involves the determination by trial and error of values of θ_o and ϕ_o for which (2) is satisfied. T_o is given by the solution of the balloon equations and T_B follows from (1). Alternatively if results are required for a given value of μ and different bobbin sizes, pairs of values of θ_o and ϕ_o are again obtained for different top tensions, and for each pair the value of α for which (2) is satisfied is determined.

Calculated Results

Coefficient of Friction

Since for most balloons with which we are concerned ϕ_o is small, (2) can be written approximately as

$$\tan \theta_o = \tan \alpha - \mu\pi/2, \qquad (5)$$

which means that there is a certain value of μ—*i.e.*, $\mu = (2/\pi) \tan \alpha$—for which $\theta_o = 0$. Since this can only be obtained by having an infinitely large tension, it is a limiting value and in practice the yarn will break as the limit is approached. The limiting value is clearly greater the larger the bobbin—*i.e.*, the greater α. In Figure 1 bobbin tension is plotted against μ for different balloon heights. For a bobbin radius of 3.5 cm. and cap radius of 7.78 cm., $\tan \alpha = 0.5$ and the tension increases rapidly as μ approaches 0.3. When ϕ_o is taken into account in (4) instead of using the approximation (5), the limiting value depends slightly on balloon height. Figure 1 shows also that for balloon heights greater than approximately 70 cm. there is a minimum value of μ below which no free balloon exists. The reason for this is essentially the same as was advanced in the earlier paper [1] to account for the limiting height above which no free balloon is possible but only one rubbing the side of the cap. Thus equation (2) requires θ_o to increase as μ decreases, other factors remaining unchanged. But it was shown in [1] that there is a limiting lean-back angle which cannot be exceeded for given spinning conditions, whatever the tension. This means that if μ is less than a certain value, the lean-back angle required for equilibrium at the cap edge is greater than the forces acting on the ballooning thread are able to produce, and hence no stable, free balloon can be set up. As the balloon height decreases so does the lower limit to μ. For heights less than 70 cm. it is theoretically negative, so that in practice no lower limit to μ exists for small heights.

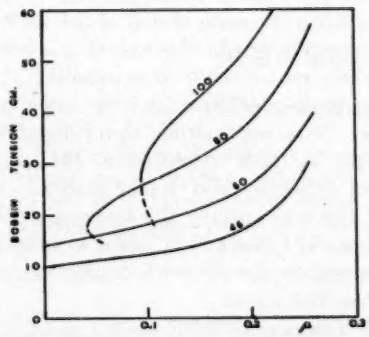


FIG. 1. *Effect of friction on bobbin tension. The numbers on the curves are balloon heights in cm.*

Balloon Height

In [1] it was found that for a perfectly smooth cap edge there is a limiting height greater than which no free balloon can exist. Figure 2 shows that a limiting height exists also for a rough cap and that

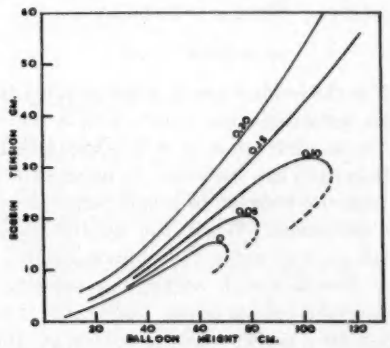


FIG. 2. *Effect of balloon height on bobbin tension. The numbers on the curves are values of the coefficient of friction.*

the rougher the cap edge the greater the limiting height. The limit may of course be outside the range of normal operating conditions if μ is large enough.

Bobbin Diameter

Figure 3 shows for different values of μ at the cap edge how bobbin tension varies as the bobbin diameter changes. It appears that tension can increase, decrease, or remain constant as the bobbin diameter increases, according to the value of μ and the bobbin size. Thus taking the curve for $\mu = 0.25$ as an example, tension is very large when the bobbin diameter is about 6 cm. and decreases as the bobbin gets bigger. An infinite tension is to be expected from (2) when $\tan \alpha = \mu (\phi_o + \pi/2)$, since for this value of α, $\theta_o = 0$. Remembering that $\sin \alpha = b/R$ and that ϕ_o is small compared with $\pi/2$, it follows that the bobbin diameter at which the tension becomes very large is smaller the smoother the cap edge. This is clearly illustrated in Figure 3. For all values of μ there is a limiting bobbin size above which no balloon can exist which does not rub the side of the cap, the limiting size increasing as the cap edge gets rougher. This also can be explained by the inability of the forces on the balloon to produce a lean-back angle large enough to give equilibrium at the cap edge, the necessary lean-back increasing as bobbin size increases.

Curves of Figure 3 for low values of μ—*e.g.*, $\mu = 0$ and 0.05—show a different behavior from that for $\mu = 0.25$. Tension is again very large for a certain size of bobbin, but falls to zero when the bobbin diameter is 2 cm. This is the diameter for which the angular velocity ω of the ballooning thread is zero. Since ω is given by

$$\omega = 2\pi N - v/b, \qquad (6)$$

where N is the bobbin speed, v the velocity at which the yarn leaves the top godet, and b the bobbin radius, it is clear that $\omega = 0$ when $b = v/2\pi N$. For bobbin radii less than this, an increase in bobbin size causes the balloon to rotate more slowly and tension decreases. When the bobbin radius exceeds this critical value the balloon rotates in the opposite direction with an angular velocity which increases as the bobbin grows, leading to an increase in tension for a while. As the bobbin continues to get larger the yarn between the cap edge and the bobbin becomes more and more inclined to the radius, an effect which tends to reduce tension.

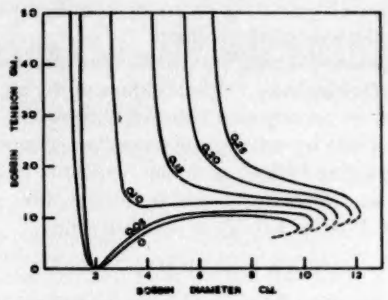


FIG. 3. *Effect of bobbin diameter on bobbin tension. The numbers on the curves are values of the coefficient of friction.*

The behavior indicated in Figure 3 for very small bobbins may well be of academic interest only but it is included here for completeness.

Other Spinning Variables

We have seen that there is a limiting height above which no free balloon is possible and a corresponding limiting bobbin size. These we have attributed to the fact that there is an upper limit to the lean-back angle that the forces on the ballooning yarn can produce. Inspection of all the calculated results obtained reveals that the maximum lean-back angle occurs when $T_z/mh^2\omega^2 = 0.12$ approximately (T_z is the vertical component of tension in the balloon and nomenclature is otherwise as in Table I), which is slightly less than the value for which the balloon develops a concavity above the cap edge and for which the maximum balloon diameter occurs [1]. Results for different deniers reveal that there is also a certain high denier above which no free balloon is possible. Similarly there is a limiting value of cap diameter when the ratio of cap to bobbin diameter is kept constant, but in this case it is a lower limit below which no free balloon is possible. It is not proposed to discuss these limiting cases in detail, since they lie outside normal operating conditions, but simply to draw attention to their existence. The effect on tension of a change in denier, etc., for a rough cap is essentially the same as shown for a smooth one in Figures 1, 3, and 4 of reference [1] with the tension everywhere increased according to Figure 1 of this paper.

Figure 4 shows the influence of cap-edge friction on the balloon profile. A concavity develops when μ is near the lower limiting value for which a free

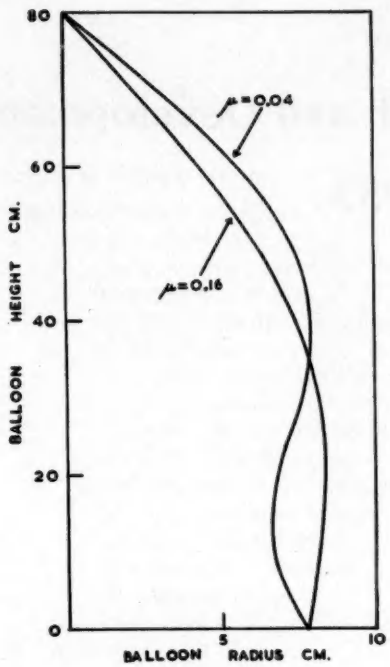


FIG. 4. *Balloon profiles for two values of the coefficient of friction.*

balloon is possible. The diameter of the balloon is not very sensitive to the value of μ.

So far it has been implicitly assumed that the coefficient of friction is constant for a given yarn and cap. In many cases this is possibly a good approximation but in others it appears that μ depends on the normal reaction and the speed with which the yarn moves over the surface. There is some published evidence, for example, that μ decreases as N increases. If this is the case, when a change in tension is produced by altering the balloon height, for example, the normal reaction, N, also changes according to equation (3) and hence the coefficient of friction assumes a different value. Thus the change in μ which accompanies any alteration in spinning conditions needs to be allowed for when estimating the effect of changing any technical feature. The results calculated in this paper must thus be regarded as first approximations to the behavior to be expected in practice.

The dependence of μ on the normal reaction is particularly important when the effect of the radius of the cap edge is considered. If μ is constant the cap-edge radius ρ affects only the normal component N through (3) and has no influence on tension or balloon size. If μ depends on N, however, then an alteration in ρ changes N and hence μ. Thus if μ decreases with increasing N, a smaller cap-edge radius is equivalent to a smaller coefficient of friction and produces a reduced tension as in Figure 1. According to the present theoretical treatment it is through this indirect effect on the coefficient of friction that the cap-edge radius influences yarn tensions and balloon properties.

Literature Cited

1. Crank, J., and Whitmore, D. D., TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 657–63 (1953).
2. Mack, C., *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.* **4**, 145 (1953).

(*Manuscript received October 15, 1953.*)

SUMMER LABORATORY COURSES

Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn

The Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn will conduct the eleventh in its annual series of laboratory courses this summer. These well-known courses for scientists consist of lectures and laboratory periods and stress recent advances in laboratory techniques.

Address all inquiries to Mrs. Doris Cattell, Secretary, Summer Laboratory Courses, Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, 99 Livingston Street, Brooklyn 1, New York.

Program of the 1954 series is given below.

June 28–July 2—"Progress in Polymerization and Copolymerization Techniques," Professors H. F. Mark and C. G. Overberger, in charge

July 12–July 16—"Properties of Macromolecules in Solution, Including Polyelectrolytes and Other Water Soluble Polymers," Professors F. R. Eirich and H. Morawetz, in charge

August 23–September 3—"Industrial Applications of X-Ray Diffraction," Professor I. Fankuchen, in charge

Review of Textile Research and Development During 1953

Edited by

Richard Steele, Corneil Messler, and R. K. Toner

Textile Research Institute, Princeton, New Jersey

Table of Contents

Page

Introduction . . . 439

Bibliography . . . 439

I. **Papers of General Interest** . . . 439

II. **Cellulose Fibers** . . . 439

A. *Chemistry of Cellulose* . . . 439

1. Chemical Structure of Cellulose . . . 439

2. Reactions of Cellulose . . . 440

(*a*) Oxidation and Decomposition . . . 440

(*b*) Hydrolysis . . . 440

(*c*) Preparation and Properties of Cellulose Ethers . . . 441

(*1*) Carboxymethyl Cellulose . . . 441

(*2*) Methyl and Ethyl Cellulose . . . 441

(*3*) Miscellaneous . . . 441

(*d*) Preparation and Properties of Cellulose Esters . . . 441

(*1*) Cellulose Acetate . . . 441

(*2*) Miscellaneous . . . 442

(*e*) Reaction with Alkali . . . 442

(*f*) Miscellaneous . . . 443

3. Analysis of Cellulose and Cellulose Derivatives . . . 443

B. *Fine Structure Cellulose* . . . 443

C. *Mechanical Properties of Cellulose Fibers* . . . 444

D. *Absorption and Swelling of Cellulose* . . . 444

E. *Cotton Fibers* . . . 445

F. *Bast and Hard Fibers* . . . 445

1. Jute . . . 445

2. Other Bast Fibers . . . 446

3. Hard Fibers . . . 446

G. *Rayon Fibers* . . . 446

1. Viscose Process . . . 446

(*a*) Pulp Characterization and Reactions with Alkali . . . 446

(*b*) Xanthation . . . 446

(*c*) Properties of Viscose Solutions . . . 447

(*d*) Regeneration . . . 447

2. Acetate Process . . . 447

3. Structure . . . 448

III. **Protein Fibers** . . . 449

A. *Wool and Other Hair Fibers* . . . 449

1. General . . . 449

2. Morphology . . . 449

3. Fine Structure . . . 449

4. Chemical Reactions . . . 450

5. Mechanical Properties . . . 451

6. Absorption and Swelling . . . 451

7. Damage . . . 452

8. Wool Wax . . . 452

B. *Silk* . . . 452

C. *Regenerated Protein Fibers* . . . 453

Page

IV. Synthetic Fibers ... 453
A. General ... 453
B. Polycondensation Polymers ... 453
1. Polyamide Fibers ... 453
(*a*) Polyhexamethyleneadipamide ... 453
(*b*) Poly-ε-aminocaprolactam ... 454
(*c*) Miscellaneous ... 455
2. Polyester Fibers ... 455
C. Addition Polymers ... 455
1. Polyvinyl Fibers ... 455
(*a*) Polyvinylchloride ... 455
(*b*) Polyacrylonitrile ... 455
(*c*) Polyvinylalcohol ... 456
2. Mixed Polymers ... 457
D. Miscellaneous ... 457

V. High-Polymer Studies ... 458
A. Mechanical Properties and Structure ... 458
B. Properties of High-Polymer Solutions ... 458
C. Absorption, Swelling, and Diffusion ... 459

VI. Molecular-Weight Determination ... 460
A. Viscosity ... 460
1. General and Theoretical Papers ... 460
2. Methods and Instruments ... 460
B. Osmotic Pressure ... 461
C. Sedimentation and Diffusion ... 461
D. Light Scattering ... 461
E. Fractionation ... 462

VII. Deterioration of Materials ... 462
A. Microbiological Degradation ... 462
B. Effects of Light ... 463
C. Moth Damage and Mothproofing ... 463

VIII. Detergency and Surface-Active Agents ... 463
A. Detergency ... 463
1. General ... 463
2. Measurement ... 464
3. Builders ... 464
4. Micelle Formation ... 464
5. Adsorption ... 465
B. Behavior of Fabrics in Laundering and Dry Cleaning ... 465
C. Wetting ... 465
D. Analysis of Surface-Active Agents ... 465

IX. Test Methods and Apparatus ... 466
A. Geometrical and Mechanical Properties ... 466
1. Single Fibers ... 466
(*a*) Length and Diameter ... 466
(*b*) Mechanical Properties ... 466
(*c*) Optical and Other Properties ... 467

Page

2. Fiber Assemblies ... 467
(a) Mechanical Properties of Yarn ... 467
(b) Mechanical Properties of Fabric ... 467
(c) Other Fiber Assemblies ... 468
(d) Numbering Systems ... 468
B. *Chemical Tests*
1. Identification of Fibers ... 468
2. Analysis of Fibrous Materials ... 468
3. Determination of Moisture ... 469
C. *Studies with Radiation* ... 469
1. Microscopy and Photography ... 469
2. Spectrophotometry and Color ... 469
3. Nuclear Radiation and X-Ray ... 469
D. *Statistical Topics* ... 469
E. *Miscellaneous* ... 470

X. **Fiber-Yarn-Fabric Relationships** ... 470
A. *Fiber Properties and Their Relation to Properties of Fiber Assemblies* ... 470
B. *Interfiber Friction* ... 470
C. *Regularity of Sliver, Roving, and Yarn* ... 471
D. *Effect of Twist on Yarn* ... 471
E. *Fabric Behavior* ... 471

XI. **Manufacturing** ... 472
A. *General* ... 472
1. Raw Materials ... 472
(a) Protein Fibers ... 472
(b) Cellulose Fibers ... 472
(c) Synthetic Fibers ... 472
2. Operation of Mills and Machinery ... 473
3. Processing of Blends ... 473
4. Static Electricity ... 473
B. *Preliminary Processes* ... 474
1. Opening and Blending ... 474
2. Wool Scouring ... 474
C. *Carding* ... 475
D. *Drafting and Spinning* ... 475
1. Drafting ... 475
2. Spinning ... 475
3. Winding and Twisting ... 476
E. *Weaving* ... 477
1. Warp Sizing ... 477
2. Advances in Loom Construction ... 477
3. Studies of Loom Operation ... 477
F. *Knitting* ... 478
G. *Nonwoven Fabrics* ... 478

XII. **Dyeing and Finishing** ... 478
A. *General* ... 478
B. *Preliminary Processes* ... 479
1. Desizing ... 479
2. Bleaching and Stripping ... 479
3. Miscellaneous ... 480

Page

C. Dyeing
1. New Dyes ... 480
2. Theoretical Papers ... 480
(*a*) Properties of Dyes ... 480
(*b*) Interaction of Dyes and Fibers ... 481
3. Protein Fibers ... 482
4. Cellulosic Fibers ... 482
(*a*) Cotton and Viscose Rayon ... 482
(*b*) Acetate Rayon ... 483
5. Synthetics ... 483
6. Blends ... 484
7. High-Temperature Dyeing and Other New Developments ... 485
(*a*) High-Temperature Processes ... 485
(*b*) New Methods in Vat Dyeing ... 485
(*c*) Other New Processes ... 485
8. Testing ... 485
(*a*) Color Measurement and Matching ... 485
(*b*) Fastness Determination ... 486
D. Printing ... 486
E. Finishing ... 487
1. Milling ... 487
2. Crease-Resistant Finishing ... 487
(*a*) Research ... 487
(*b*) Development ... 488
(*c*) Analysis and Testing of Treated Fabrics ... 488
3. Flameproofing ... 489
4. Fabric Setting ... 489
5. Water-Repellent Finishing ... 489
6. Miscellaneous ... 489
F. Drying ... 490
G. Water Supply and Waste Disposal ... 490

ANNUAL REVIEW OF TEXTILE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT FOR 1954

The 1953 Review appearing in this issue will be the last Review to be published in *Textile Research Journal*. The 1954 Review will be available in a separate cover in the spring of 1955 at a prepublication price of $5.00 per copy. Orders for the 1954 Review should be addressed to Mr. P. C. Alford, Jr., Secretary, Textile Research Institute, Princeton, New Jersey, and should be accompanied by check or money order.

This change is occasioned by the conclusion of support of this Review by the Office of Naval Research.

Review of Textile Research and Development During 1953

Introduction

This is the fifth annual review of the literature in the field of textile research and development prepared and published by the Textile Research Institute. Continuous effort to make the *Review* more useful and more complete has resulted in the present form of the work—a bibliography divided into subject classifications with cross-references. The main subject divisions are essentially the same as those in the *Review* published in 1953.

The references selected by the T.R.I. staff members have been carefully reviewed by the editors—in most cases by examination of the original articles—to confirm the relevance of the papers to the subjects being covered and to classify and cross-reference them correctly. Many articles, particularly anonymous ones, were rejected at this stage.

Great care has been taken to insure the accuracy of the bibliography. Where journals have not been available for checking, the abstract references have been given in parentheses after the original citations. Abstract references have also been included for all items from the Russian literature and many from the Japanese. As in the past four *Reviews*, a few textile subjects have systematically been omitted, and no patent literature has been included. These omissions were necessary in order to keep the *Review* to a manageable size.

The task of searching the literature and making the initial selection of papers was carried out by the following members of the staff of Textile Research Institute: J. H. Dusenbury, C. Messler, D. J. Montgomery, R. F. Schwenker, Jr., R. Steele,* R. K. Toner, H. Wakeham, J. H. Wakelin, and H. J. White, Jr. The important and arduous task of preparing the bibliographic cards from which the manuscript was prepared has again been very ably done by Mrs. Charles Rosenblum.

The Institute wishes to express its appreciation to the Office of Naval Research for support of this *Review* and for permission to publish it.

* Dr. Steele was able to assist with the *Review* through the cooperation of the Rohm and Haas Company.

Bibliography

I. PAPERS OF GENERAL INTEREST

1. Astbury, W. T., **The great adventure of fibre structure,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P81–97 (1953).
2. Guile, R., **The chemistry of fibers,*** *Mededel. Koninkl. Vlaam. Acad. Wetenschap. Belg., Kl. Wetenschap.* **14**, No. 8, 3–19 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A656 (1953)).
3. Kaswell, E. R., **"Textile fibers, yarns, and fabrics,"** New York, Reinhold Publishing Corp., 1953, 552 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P729–30 (1953)).
4. Kertess, A. F., **Books about textiles,** *Dyer* **109**, 911–13 (1953).
5. Kornreich, E., **"Introduction to fibres and fabrics,"** London, National Trade Press, Ltd., 1952, 193 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P815 (1953)).
6. Meredith, R., **On the relation between the mechanical properties and structure of fibres,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 135–40 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
7. Moncrieff, R. W., **The chemical structure of fibres,** *Fibres* **14**, 19–21, 62–5, 86–9 (1953).
8. Moore, D. B., **The profession and practice of textile technology,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P206–14 (1953).
9. Moore, W. R., **The structure and properties of natural and allied fibres,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 149–54 (1953).
10. Pizzuto, J. J., and D'Alessandro, P. L., **"101 Fabrics,"** New York, Textile Press, 1952, 101 pp. + glossary.
11. Steele, R., Messler, C., and Wakelin, J. H. (Editors), **Review of textile research and development during 1952,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 314–72 (1953).
12. Zahn, H., **Chemistry and fine structure of textile fibers,*** *Chem.-Ztg.* **77**, 8–12, 313–16, 352–6 (1953).

* Throughout this list, an asterisk (*) following a title denotes that the title is a translation.

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

A. Chemistry of Cellulose

1. Chemical Structure of Cellulose

13. Adams, G. A., and Bishop, C. T., **Polysaccharides associated with *alpha*-cellulose,** *Nature* **172**, 28–9 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

14. Ivanov, V. I., **Advances in cellulose chemistry,*** *Trudy Konferents. Vysokomolekulyar Soedineniyam, 4-oĭ Konf.* 5–26 (1948) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5677h (1953)).
15. von Konow, R., **The acid properties of cellulose,*** *Paperi ja Puu* (Finnish Paper and Timber) **35**, 220–8 (1953) (in German) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 796 (1953)).
16. Lieser, T., **"A short textbook of cellulose chemistry,"*** Berlin, Gebrüder Borntträger, 1953, 288 pp. (reviewed in *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 433 (1953)).
17. Mark, H. F., **Progress in cellulose chemistry,*** *Holz. Roh-u. Werkstoff.* **11**, 257–60 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10837d (1953)).
18. Mark, H. F., **Recent advances in cellulose chemistry in America,*** *Mitt. Österr. Ges. Holzforsch.* **5**, 6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5111g (1953)).
19. Schulz, G. V., and Kömmerling, I., **Molecular-weight distribution and weak links in celluloses investigated by Emery and Cohen,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 25–34 (1952).
20. Stamm, A. J., **Recent advances in wood chemistry,** *Paper Ind.* **34**, 1233–4 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 395 (1953)).
21. Staudinger, H., **Constitution of cellulose: Retrospect and prospect,*** *Holz. Roh-u. Werkstoff.* **11**, 260–2 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10837d (1953)).
22. Treiber, E., Felbinger, W., and Floriantschitsch, M., ***Beta-* and *gamma*-cellulose: IV: Preliminary report on the ultraviolet absorption of cellulose,*** *Österr. Chem.-Ztg.* **54**, 106–9 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9004a (1953)).
23. van der Wyk, A. J. A., and Schmorak, J., **On the existence of celluloses with branched molecules: Comparative viscometry of solutions of celluloses and starches,*** *Helv. Chim. Acta* **36**, 385–97 (1953) (in French).

See also [153]

2. *Reactions of Cellulose*

(*a*) *Oxidation and Decomposition*

24. Bandel, W., **Oxidative degradation of alkali celluloses from beech wood sulfite pulp,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **11**, 87–96 (1953).
25. Battenberg, E., and Berg, A., **Contributions to the structure of oxidized celluloses,*** *Chem. Ber.* **86**, 640–5 (1953).
26. Corbett, W. M., Kenner, J., and Richards, G. N., **Carbonyl oxycelluloses,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 154, 462.
27. Head, F. S. H., **The effect of daylight on the periodate oxidation of β-methyl glucoside, β-methyl cellobioside, and cellulose,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T209–23 (1953).
28. Ivanov, V. I., Kaverzneva, E. D., and Kuznetsova, Z. I., **Chemical transformations of the cellulose macromolecule on oxidation: VIII: Chemical changes of cellulose on oxidation with hydrogen peroxide,*** *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **1953**, 374–84 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10220d (1953)).
29. Kaverzneva, E. D., **Transformations occurring during oxidation of cellulose,*** *Communs. XIIIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., Stockholm* **1953**, 305–27, 328–51 (in Russian and French) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 268 (1953)).
30. Kaverzneva, E. D., Ivanov, V. I., and Salova, A. S., **Chemical transformations in cellulose under the action of hypochlorite,*** *Bumazh. Prom.* **28**, No. 7, 6–11 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12799g (1953)).
31. Kleinert, T. N., and Mössmer, V., **Heterogeneous degradation of cellulose: III: Mild oxidative degradation of cotton by means of sodium toluenesulfonyl chloramide,*** *Monatsh.* **84**, 641–4 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 10 (1953)).
32. Komarov, F. P., **Advances in the oxidation of cellulose,*** *Bumazh. Prom.* **28**, No. 1, 6–13 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5113f (1953)).
33. von Konow, R., **A new oxidation theory,** *Paperi ja Puu* (Finnish Paper and Timber) **35**, 285–94 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 33 (1953)).
34. Krüger, D., **Salt formation and other chemical properties of nitrogen dioxide oxycelluloses,*** *Beihefte, Angew. Chem. u. Chem.-Ing.-Tech.*, No. 55, 39–85 (1949) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2978f (1953)).
35. Lawton, E. J., Bueche, A. M., and Balwit, J. S., **Irradiation of polymers by high-energy electrons,** *Nature* **172**, 76–7 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
36. Machida, S., Uchino, N., and Inano, M., **Oxidation of cellulose: I,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Pure Chem. Sect. **74**, 204–6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10221e (1953)).
37. Madaras, G. W., and Turner, H. A., **Further observations on the effects of evaporating water from cotton cellulose,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 371–7 (1953).
38. Pacault, A., and Sauret, G., **A new method of cracking,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 1659–61 (1953).
39. Samuelson, O., Grangård, G., Jönsson, K., and Schramm, K., **A comparison between the degradation of cotton and wood pulp,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 779–84 (1953) (in English).

See also [104, 130, 135, 193, 723, 786, 801, 810, 1014, 1468]

(*b*) *Hydrolysis*

40. Aspinall, G. O., **The chemistry and chemical degradation of cellulose,** in **"Biological transformations of starch and cellulose"** (R. T. Williams, Editor), New York, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1953, pp. 42–8 (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A73 (1954)).
41. Foster, D. H., **Reactivity of wood cellulose: Treatment with dilute sulphuric acid at elevated temperatures** (with appendix, **"Relation between dimensional distribution and reaction rate,"** by E. J. Williams, and discussion), *Australian Pulp & Paper Ind., Tech. Assoc. Proc.* **6**, 76–88 (1952) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 875 (1953)).
42. Konkin, A. A., Krylova, R. A., and Rogovin, Z. A., **The effect of molecular interaction on the resistance of the glucosidic bond in the macromolecule of cellulose to the action of hydrolyzing agents,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **15**, 246–51 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12801b (1953)).
43. Meller, A., **Kinetics of removal of the easily accessible fraction from cellulose fibers in acid hydrolysis,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 213–22 (1953).
44. Mukherjee, S. M., and Woods, H. J., **X-ray and electron-microscope studies of the degradation of cellulose by sulfuric acid,** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **10**, 499–511 (1953) (in English).

45. Nelson, M. L., and Tripp, V. W., **Determination of the leveling-off degree of polymerization of cotton and rayon,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 577–86 (1953).
46. Oda, M., Ikehara, C., and Ito, Y., **The thermophilic cellulose-digesting bacteria: I: Search and isolation of thermophilic cellulose-digesting bacteria,*** *J. Fermentation Technol.* (Japan) **28**, 205–13 (1950) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12506a (1953)).
47. Senju, R., **Kinetics of the hydrolysis of polysaccharides: I: Theoretical considerations of the decomposition of high-molecular chain compounds,*** *J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 227–30 (1951–52) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7871h (1953)).
48. Senju, R., **Kinetics of the hydrolysis of polysaccharides: III: Hydrolysis of glycol cellulose with *N* sulfuric acid,*** *J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 270–2 (1951–52) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7872c (1953)).
49. Senju, R., and Shimizu, M., **Kinetics of the hydrolysis of polysaccharides: II: Hydrolysis of cellulose sulfate with *N* sulfuric acid,*** *J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 231–9 (1951–52) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7871i (1953)).
50. Sharkov, V. I., **The hydrolysis of cellulose,*** *Khim. i Fiz.-Khim. Vysokomolekul. Soedinenii, Doklady 7-oi Konf. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniyam* **1952**, 132–9 (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 995i (1954)).
51. Whistler, R. L., and Smart, C. L., **Isolation of crystalline *D*-glucose and cellobiose from an enzymatic hydrolyzate of cellulose,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 1916–18 (1953).

See also [39, 62, 103, 107, 243, 781, 789, 797, 798, 799, 800, 803, 806, 810, 1014]

(*c*) *Preparation and Properties of Cellulose Ethers*

(*1*) Carboxymethyl Cellulose

52. Daul, G. C., Reinhardt, R. M., and Reid, J. D., **Preparation of soluble yarns by the carboxymethylation of cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 719–26 (1953).
53. Dieckman, S. F., Jarrell, J. G., and Voris, R. S., **Carboxymethylcellulose in the free acid form,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2287–90 (1953).
54. Timell, T. E., **Studies on carboxymethylcelluloses: III: The action of cold, concentrated sulfuric acid solutions on carboxymethylcelluloses,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 245–50 (1953) (in English).
55. Timell, T. E., **Studies on carboxymethylcelluloses: IV: Fractionation as a method for studying the uniformity of carboxymethylcelluloses,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 311–23 (1953) (in English).
56. Timell, T. E., **Studies on carboxymethylcelluloses: V: The relative reactivity of the hydroxyl groups of cellulose,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 483–90 (1953) (in English).
57. Wurz, E., **Characterizing and influencing the state of solution of carboxymethylcellulose,*** *Österr. Chem.-Ztg.* **54**, 66–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6650i (1953)).

See also [1445]

(*2*) Methyl and Ethyl Cellulose

58. Gibbons, G. C., **The moisture regain of methylcellulose and cellulose acetate,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T201–8 (1953).
59. Haas, H. C., Farney, L. C., and Valle, C., Jr., **Mixed ethylcellulose-butylhydroxyethylcellulose films,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 564–6 (1953).
60. Jullander, I., **Effect of salts on solutions of ethylhydroxyethyl cellulose,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 443–50 (1953) (in English).
61. McGilvray, D. I., **The detection and determination of "end groups" in *O*-methylcelluloses,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 2577–82.
62. Reeves, R. E., and Barrett, B. J., **Effect of a wetting agent on the hydrolysis of highly methylated cotton cellulose,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 510–12 (1953).
63. Sitch, D. A., **The methylation of cellulose with diazomethane, and some properties of the products,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T407–19 (1953).

See also [95, 812]

(*3*) Miscellaneous

64. Cohen, S. G., Haas, H. C., Farney, L., and Valle, C., Jr., **Preparation and properties of some ether and ester derivatives of hydroxyethylcellulose,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 200–3 (1953).
65. Compton, J., Martin, W. H., Ward, B. H., Jr., and Thompson, D. D., **New textile fibers created by reaction of cotton with acrylonitrile,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 10, 138A–D, 188 (1953).
66. Freĭman, A. A., Bartashov, V. A., Shagalova, L. I., Perfil'eva, N. L., and Kurchenko, V. D., **Variation of the amount of stabilizers in cellulose triacetate films during thermo-oxidative destruction,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **25**, 884–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3558f (1953)).
67. Freĭman, A. A., and Shagalova, L. I., **Study of stabilization of cellulose triacetate films by secondary aromatic amines at elevated temperature or under ultraviolet radiation in air,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **25**, 1101–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3558h (1953)).
68. Kagawa, I., Katsuura, K., and Saito, A., **High-molecular electrolytes: XXIV: Electric conductivity of cellulose glycolate solutions,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 394–6 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5216f (1953)).
69. MacGregor, J. H., and Pugh, C., **The reaction of acrylonitrile with polysaccharides** (with appendix, **"Some notes on the structure of cyanoethyl cellulose,"** by F. Happey and A. W. Porter), *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 123–33 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

See also [812]

(*d*) *Preparation and Properties of Cellulose Esters*

(*1*) Cellulose Acetate

70. Asada, K., **Studies on the manufacture of acetylcellulose: XI: Distribution of the polymerization degree of the acetates,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 483–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3559d (1953)).
71. Borgin, K., **A new method for studying the solubility properties of cellulose acetates,** *Tappi* **36**, 284–8 (1953).

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

72. Borgin, K., **The reactivity of cellulose to acetylation studied by measuring the change of light transmission in the acetylation mixture,** *Norsk Skogind.* **7**, 210–15 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 43 (1953)).
73. Choudhury, P. K., and Palit, S. R., **Solubility and degree of polymerization of cellulose acetate during acetylation and hydrolysis: II: Cellulose from medium-staple Indian cotton,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 134–7 (1953).
74. Choudhury, P. K., and Palit, S. R., **Solubility and degree of polymerization of cellulose acetate during acetylation and hydrolysis: III: Cellulose from long-staple Egyptian cotton,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 138–41 (1953).
75. Hiller, L. A., Jr., **The reaction of cellulose acetate with acetic acid and water,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 385–423 (1953).
76. Kido, I., and Suzuki, K., **Studies on the vapor phase acetylation of cellulose: II: Comparison of H_2SO_4 and $ZnCl_2$ catalysis,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 587–90 (1953).
77. Long, F. A., Bagley, E., and Wilkens, J., **Anomalous diffusion of acetone into cellulose acetate,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1412–13 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
78. Malm, C. J., Tanghe, L. J., Laird, B. C., and Smith, G. D., **Relative rates of acetylation of the hydroxyl groups in cellulose acetate,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 80–4 (1953).
79. Matsuzaki, K., Fukuhara, S., Hatano, A., and Sobue, H., **Fractionation of cellulose acetate and distribution of non-cellulosic components between the fractions,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 407–11 (1952) (in English) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 225 (1953)).
80. Moore, W. R., and Russell, J., **Viscosity and initial phase separation studies on solutions of cellulose acetate,** *J. Colloid Sci.* **8**, 243–51 (1953).
81. Nakashima, T., **Heat of swelling and solution of cellulose derivatives: IV,*** *Repts. Himeji Inst. Technol.* (Japan), No. 1, 35–42 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12803e (1953)).
82. Sherman, F. S., and Kozlov, P. V., **Solubility of fibrous cellulose triacetate and products of its partial heterogeneous saponification in mixtures of methylene chloride and alcohols,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 524–31 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10839h (1953)).
83. Staudinger, H., and Döhle, W., **Macromolecular compounds: 374: Acetylation of inclusion cellulose,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 188–9 (1953).
84. Staudinger, H., and Eicher, T., **Macromolecular compounds: 385: Cellulose acetates,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 235–53 (1953).
85. Staudinger, H., and Eicher, T., **Macromolecular compounds: 387: Cellulose triacetyl acetates and acetyl acetates,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 261–79 (1953).
86. Suda, R., and Ikeda, T., **Stretching of cellulose-derivative films: X: Saponification of fractionated cellulose acetate films in sodium hydroxide solution,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 529–33 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4601e (1953)).
87. Thomas, J. C., **Rapid acetylation of impregnated cellulose,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5346–50 (1953).

See also [58, 137, 272, 273, 274, 281, 288, 289, 684, 812]

(2) Miscellaneous

88. Asunmaa, S., and Lange, P. W., **The distribution of the components in the plant cell wall: IV: Esterification of the carbohydrates in the plant cell wall with *p*-phenylazobenzoyl chloride for microspectrographic investigation,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 85–90 (1953) (in English).
89. Boyer-Kawenoki, F., **Fixation of diethyldiphenylurea by cellulose nitrate,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 2315–17 (1953).
90. Boyer-Kawenoki, F., and Champetier, G., **Fixation of camphor by cellulose nitrate,*** *Compt. rend.* **234**, 1053–5 (1952).
91. Browning, B. L., and Sell, L. O., **The esterification of carbohydrates with formic acid,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 939–41 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
92. Ishikawa, K., and Kawai, T., **High-polymer solutions: II: Cellulose nitrate,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 73–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10840f (1953)).
93. Lindsley, C. H., and Frank, M. B., **Intrinsic viscosity of nitrocellulose: Related to degree of nitration,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2491–7 (1953).
94. Nemilova, I. V., **Esterification of cellulose with benzenesulfonyl chloride in pyridine medium,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **25**, 1107–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3558i (1953)).
95. Nemilova, I. V., **Esterification of low-substituted methyl cellulose with *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride in pyridine medium,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **25**, 1324–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11134i (1953)).
96. Rigamonti, R., and Riccio, V., **Property of ion exchange of the cellulose esters of dicarboxylic acid,*** *Ann. chim.* (Rome) **42**, 580–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3080i (1953)).
97. Scherer, P. C., and Johnson, J. E., **Mechanical properties of high polymers: VI: A study of the shape factor,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 6, 51–2, 80; No. 8, 63, 66, 72, 105 (1953).
98. Sumida, R., **Studies on stretching of films of cellulose derivative: XI: Cellulose nitrate films containing plasticizer,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 518–21 (1953).
99. Zapf, F., **Viscometric properties of wood cellulose nitrates,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 35–70 (1953).

See also [138, 714, 722, 812]

(e) *Reaction with Alkali*

100. Fourt, L., and Streicher, P., **Improvement of luster of cotton: II. Decrystallizing and mercerizing—Influence on luster,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 23–8 (1953).
101. Hempel, K., **Influence on the method of disintegration on the solubility of cellulose in alkali,*** *Prace Inst. Wlokiennictwa* **2**, 3–6 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 135 (1953)).
102. Marsh, P. B., Merola, G. V., and Simpson, M. E., **Experiments with an alkali swelling-centrifuge test applied to cotton fiber,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 831–41 (1953).
103. Meller, A., **Reduction of chemically modified cellulose by sodium borohydride,** *Tappi* **36**, 366–7 (1953).
104. Meller, A., **Reduction of oxycelluloses by sodium borohydride,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 1204.

105. Petitpas, T., **The variation, as a function of temperature, of the x-ray pattern of the complex phase cellulose-sodium hydroxide-water for high concentrations of sodium hydroxide,*** *Mem. services chim. état* (Paris) **36**, 151–3 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10839g (1953)).
106. Rogovin, Z. A., Shuliatikova, N. V., and Mandel'baum, D. I., **Relationship between reactivity and solubility of cellulose preparations,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **14**, 456–61 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3555h (1953)).
107. Segal, L., Nelson, M. L., and Conrad, C. M., **Further studies on cotton cellulose with reduced crystallinity,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 428–35 (1953).
108. Staudinger, H., and Döhle, W., **Transformation from native to mercerized cellulose,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 190–2 (1953).

See also [792]

(*f*) *Miscellaneous*

109. Borgin, K., **Determination of the suitability of different celluloses for the manufacture of cellulose derivatives,** *Norsk Skogind.* **6**, 373–8 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2977i (1953)).
110. Drake, G. L., Jr., Reeves, W. A., and Guthrie, J. D., **Ethylenimine-treated cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 639–41 (1953).
111. Greathouse, G. A., **Biosynthesis of C^{14}-specifically labeled cotton cellulose,** *Science* **117**, 553–4 (1953).
112. Kamiya, M., and Zyo, Y., **Cross-linking in cellulose fibers: I: Physical and mechanical properties of cellulose fibers treated with diisocyanate,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 469–74 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1671e (1954)).
113. Krässig, H., **Action of hexamethylene diisocyanate on benzene-containing regenerated cellulose,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 1–12 (1953).
114. Reeves, W. A., and Guthrie, J. D., **Aminization of cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 522–7 (1953).
115. Reeves, W. A., McMillan, O. J., Jr., and Guthrie, J. D., **Chemical and physical properties of aminized cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 527–32 (1953).
116. Roschier, R. H., and Hyvärinen, S., **On hydroxoanionic compounds of cellulose: I,** *Paperi ja Puu* (Finnish Paper and Timber) **35**, 1–7 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 476 (1953)).
117. Schneebeli, P., **The addition reaction of phenyl isocyanate with bleached ramie fibers,*** *Assoc. tech. ind. papetière, Bull.* **1953**, 223–9 (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1673a (1954)).
118. Staudinger, H., and Eicher, T., **Macromolecular compounds: 386: Swelling or inclusion of cellulose with low fatty acids,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 254–60 (1953).
119. Thiébaut, R., **The action of organic diisocyanates on cellulose and cellulose acetates,*** *Ann. chim.* (Paris) **8**, 39–100 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 997d (1954)).
120. Tishchenko, D., and Fedorishchev, T., **Thermal depolymerization of cellulose,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 393–6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10221g (1953)).

3. Analysis of Cellulose and Cellulose Derivatives

121. Ant-Wuorinen, O., **On the gravimetric estimation of the carboxylic acid group in cellulose,** *Paperi ja Puu* (Finnish Paper and Timber) **35**, 186–8 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 796 (1953)).
122. Easterbrook, W. C., and Hamilton, J. B., **Microdetermination of alkoxyl values in cellulose esters,** *Analyst* **78**, 551–8 (1953).
123. Francis, C. V., **Sodium carboxymethylcellulose: Determination of degree of substitution [and] active agent,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 941–3 (1953).
124. Gran, G., **Determination of alkoxyl groups: III: An investigation on the determination of methoxyl in carbohydrate-containing substances,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 179–80 (1953) (in English).
125. Gran, G., **Determination of alkoxyl groups: IV: An investigation on absorption solutions,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 202–3 (1953) (in English).
126. Kleinert, T. N., and Wincor, W., **Determination of cellulose by an acid-dichromate method: A comparative study of methods,** *Tappi* **36**, 507–9 (1953).
127. Launer, H. F., and Tomimatsu, Y., **Rapid accurate determination of cellulose with the dichromate heat-of-dilution method,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 1769–70 (1953).
128. Malm, C. J., Genung, L. B., and Kuchmy, W., **Analysis of phthalic acid esters of cellulose and of polyvinyl alcohol,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 245–9 (1953).
129. Monzie, P., **Determination of "noble cellulose,"*** *Assoc. tech. ind. papetière, Bull.* **1952**, 163–6 (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 545 (1953)).
130. Nabar, G. M., and Padmanabhan, C. V., **Estimation of free aldehyde groups in oxycelluloses,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 295–7 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
131. Pouradier, J., Venet, A. M., and Chateau, H., **Application of the radiochemical method for determining copper in cellulosic esters,*** *Chim. anal.* **35**, 125–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9003e (1953)).
132. Schwabe, K., and Schröder, H., **An electrolytic method for determining the reducing components in cellulose,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 261–3 (1953).
133. Schwertassek, K., **The relation between iodine absorption and crystallinity in cellulose fibers: IX: The qualitative application of iodine adsorption in fiber analysis,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 181–7 (1953).
134. Stock, E., and Abels, M., **The distinction of individual cellulosic materials by simple means,*** *Deut. Farben-Z.* **7**, 256–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10838g (1953)).
135. Tribot, A., and Gouër, M., **Significance of the copper number: Apparent and concealed degradations of cellulose chains,*** *Assoc. tech. ind. papetière, Bull.* **1953**, 214–16 (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1672h (1954)).

See also [61]

B. Fine Structure of Cellulose

136. Borgin, G. L., Nicolaysen, V. B., and Pedersen, N., **Sorption of formic acid to various celluloses,** *Norsk Skogind.* **7**, 198–201 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 13 (1953)).
137. Döhle, W., **Horny cellulose materials,*** *Chem.-Ztg.* **77**, 405–10 (1953).

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

138. Doty, P., Schneider, N. S., and Holtzer, A., **Molecular dimensions of cellulose derivatives,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 754 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
139. Edelmann, K., **The ultrasonic degradation of cellulose,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 407–12 (1953).
140. Fournet, G., and Antzenberger, P., **Study and interpretation of the small-angle x-ray diffraction by cellulose,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 394–6 (1953).
141. Frey-Wyssling, A., **The submicroscopic structure of elementary cellulose fibrils,*** *Experientia* **9**, 181 (1953) (in German).
142. Gay, R., **The crystallinity of cellulose,*** *Assoc. tech. ind. papetière, Bull.* **1953**, 53–60 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6649e (1953)).
143. Golova, O. P., and Ivanov, V. I., **"The molecular weight of cellulose,"*** Berlin, Akademie-Verlag, 91 pp. (reviewed in *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1105 (1953)).
144. Hempel, K., and Lipinska, J., **Determination of the degree of polymerization of cellulose in cuprammonium hydroxide solution under oxygen-free conditions,*** *Prace Inst. Wlokiennictwa* **2**, 13–27 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A614 (1953)).
145. Kast, W., **The particulate properties of the crystalline regions of cellulose fibers,*** *Z. Elektrochem.* **57**, 525–30 (1953).
146. Lieser, T., **The macromolecular and micellar nature of cellulose,*** *Holzforschung* **6**, 97–101 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9001e (1953)).
147. Loeb, L., and Welo, L. A., **Magnetic anisotropy of cellulosic materials,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 251–7 (1953).
148. Mann, J., and Marrinan, H. J., **Conversion of cellulose I to cellulose III by ethylamine,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 1092–3.
149. Meller, A., **Studies on modified cellulose: III: Characterization of the reactivity and supermolecular structure of cellulose fibers,** *Tappi* **36**, 264–8, 480 (1953).
150. Mhatre, S. H., and Preston, J. M., **Some observations on the relations between the densities, moisture absorptions, and crystallinities of cellulose fibres,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 161–7 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
151. Miyasaka, K., **Studies on the fibrillar structure of fibers: III: On the fibrillar structure of cellulose fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 60–3 (1953).
152. Okamura, I., **Factors which influence the kinetics of cellulose reactions,** *Teijin Times* **22**, No. 11, 4–5 (1952) (in English).
153. Rånby, B. G., **Recent studies on the morphology of cellulose fibers and their significance for fiber to resin bonding,** *Tappi* **36**, No. 6, 8A, 10A, 12A, 14A (1953).
154. Richter, G. A., Herdle, L. E., and Gage, I. L., **Accessible cellulose as measured by sorption of sulfuric acid,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2773–9 (1953).
155. Rousset, A., Lochet, R., and Darrine, J., **Phosphorescence of cellulose,*** *Compt. rend.* **237**, 37–8 (1953).
156. Schwabe, K., and Frind, H., **A rapid method for determining the easily accessible portion of celluloses,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 91–9 (1953).
157. Sharples, A., **"Weak bonds" in cotton cellulose,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 870–1.
158. Sihtola, H., **The methods of macromolecular chemistry used in investigations on cellulose,*** *Suomen Kemistilehti* **A26**, 211–21 (1953).
159. Staudinger, H., In den Birken, K.-H., and Staudinger, M., **Micellar or macromolecular structure of cellulose,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 148–87 (1953).
160. Zapf, F., **Kapok cellulose,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 71–7 (1953).

See also [14, 21, 100, 107, 108, 166, 172, 299, 702, 703, 704, 708, 765, 769, 770, 771, 775, 777, 1531, 1534, 1535]

C. Mechanical Properties of Cellulose Fibers

161. Coley, J. R., **The effect of the degree of polymerization on the serimetric properties of regenerated cellulose fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 34–6 (1953).
162. Lasater, J. A., Nimer, E. L., and Eyring, H., **Mechanical properties of cotton fibers: I: Relaxation in air and water,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 237–42 (1953).
163. Lasater, J. A., Nimer, E. L., and Eyring, H., **Mechanical properties of cotton fibers: II: Effect of acids on fibers under tension,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 481–8 (1953).
164. Nanjundayya, C., **"Variation in weight per unit length along the length of a cotton fibre and its effect on the determination of other fibre properties,"** Indian Central Cotton Committee Technological Bulletin B, 1952, No. 47, 13 pp. (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A546 (1953)).
165. Segawa, W., **Elasticity of isotropic cellulose filaments,*** *Busseiron Kenkyû* (Researches on Chem. Phys.), No. 64, 108–19 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9721b (1953)).
166. Susich, G., **Decrystallized cotton,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 713–18 (1953).
167. Velen'kiĭ, L. I., Dulitskaya, R. A., and Eĭges, E. G., **Correlation between tensile strength and the angle of inclination of the macromolecular chains in cotton fibers,*** *Khim. i Fiz.-Khim. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniĭ, Doklady 7-oĭ Konf. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniyam* **1952**, 250–4 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9609g (1953)).
168. De Vries, H., **"On the elastic and optical properties of cellulose fibres,"** Utrecht, Schotanus and Jens, 1953, 111 pp.
169. Wakeham, H., and Gerrow, W. F., Jr., **Thermodynamics of stretching cellulosic fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 593–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

See also [112]

D. Absorption and Swelling of Cellulose

170. Bartunek, R., **Cellulose fibers and ionic, dipolar, and molecular complexes: Colloidal behavior and a still neglected dimension,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **133**, 125–31 (1953).
171. Bartunek, R., **The reactions, swelling and solution of cellulose in solutions of electrolytes,*** *Das Papier* **7**, 153–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7210b (1953)).
172. Brickman, W. J., Dunford, H. B., Tory, E. M., Morrison, J. L., and Brown, R. K., **The reactivity of cellulose: II: Water sorption, heats of wetting, and the reactions with thallous ethylate in ether, nitration mixtures, and heavy water of cotton linters alternately wetted with water and dried,** *Can. J. Chem.* **31**, 550–63 (1953).

173. Burma, D. P., **Partition mechanism of paper chromatography: Adsorption of chromatographed substances,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 549–53 (1953).
174. Champetier, G., and Legrand, C., **Hydration of various polymorphs of cellulose,*** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 223–7 (1953) (in French).
175. Dannies, J. H., **Phase diagram for cellulose-water,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 973–4 (1953).
176. Dumanskiĭ, A. V., and Nekriach, E. F., **The heat of wetting and the hydrophilic nature of cellulose,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **15**, 91–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7880f (1953)).
177. Forziati, F. H., Brownell, R. M., and Hunt, C. M., **Surface areas of cottons and modified cottons before and after swelling as determined by nitrogen sorption,** *J. Research Natl. Bur. Standards* **50**, 139–45 (1953).
178. Furuya, H., **On relation between the microstructure of fiber and the sorption phenomena: II: The rate of sorption of water vapor,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 509–13 (1953).
179. Furuya, H., **On relation between the microstructure of fiber and the sorption phenomena: III: On the states of sorbed water,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 514–18 (1953).
180. Kobayashi, Y., and Okajima, S., **Research on reducing the swelling of rayon: I: Swelling of a model filament,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 214–17 (1953).
181. Kobayashi, Y., and Okajima, S., **Research on reducing the swelling of rayon: II: Swelling of a commercial viscose rayon,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 217–19 (1953).
182. Münch, M., **The significance of the swelling of regenerated cellulose fibers,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 85–90 (1953).
183. Neale, S. M., and Williamson, G. R., **Specific volume of cellulose in aqueous solutions of inorganic salts,** *Nature* **171**, 842 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
184. Preston, J. M., and Nimkar, M. V., **Freezing point lowering and solubility curves of cellulose fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 119–20 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
185. Treloar, L. R. G., **The absorption of water by cellulose, and its dependence on applied stress,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 816–23 (1953).
186. Usmanov, K. U., and Kargin, V. A., **The sorption of water and the structure of various cellulosic materials,*** *Khim. i Fiz.-Khim. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniĭ, Doklady 7-oĭ Konf. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniyam* **1952**, 169–81 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9609d (1953)).

See also [58, 118, 150, 154, 166, 575, 689, 1023]

E. Cotton Fibers

187. Anon., **"The Causticaire scale for determination of cotton fiber fineness and maturity,"** Washington, D. C., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Production & Marketing Administration, Cotton Branch, July 1953, 4 pp.
188. Bhujang, K. S., and Nanjundayya, C., **A new dye technique for the determination of cotton fibre maturity,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 123–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
189. Eiges, E. G., **A polarized light study of the maturity and strength of cellulose fibers,*** *Khim. i Fiz.-Khim. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniĭ, Doklady 7-oĭ Konf. Vysokomolekul. Soedineniyam* **1952**, 246–9 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9609f (1953)).
190. Hirsch, A., and Jacquemart, J., **Strength and maturity of the cotton fiber,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 42, 11–22 (1953).
191. Martin, A. E., Jr., **Ultrasonic treatment of lint cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 727–30 (1953).
192. Nimer, E. L., Lasater, J. A. and Eyring, H., **Mechanical properties of cotton fibers: III: Effect of alkali hydroxide on fibers under tension,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 629–39 (1953).
193. Sheehan, W. C., Bailey, T. L. W., Jr., and Compton, J., **Change in the fluorescence of Deltapine-15 seed cotton as a result of heat,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 736–43 (1953).
194. Skau, E. L., Honold, E., and Boudreau, W. A., **Interfiber pore-size distribution in lint cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 798–803 (1953).
195. Ulmer, W., **Colorimetric estimation of the ripeness of cotton,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1055 (1953).
196. Usmanov, K. U., **Recent physicochemical investigations of the cotton fiber,*** *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **1953**, 459–69 (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 511 (1953)).

See also [1145]

F. Bast and Hard Fibers

1. Jute

197. Bandyopadhyay, S. B., and Sarkar, P. B., **"Physical and chemical characters of jute fiber in relation to plant dimensions,"** Indian Central Jute Comm. Technol. Research Mem. No. 13, 34 pp. (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12821a (1953)).
198. Brochet, R., Parisot, A., and Szymanek, J., **Contribution to the study of the oiling of jute,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 39, 7–22 (1953).
199. Das, D. B., Basak, K. K., and Wareham, J. F., **Effect of oil on the rate of desorption of jute,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 269–71 (1953).
200. Das, D. B., Choudhury, P. K. R., and Wareham, J. F., **The constitution of jute [as determined] by paper chromatography,** *Science and Culture* (India) **18**, 197 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2980b (1953)).
201. Das, D. B., Mitra, M. K., and Wareham, J. F., **Association of glucose, arabinose and xylose in jute,** *Nature* **171**, 613–14 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
202. Das, D. B., Mitra, M. K., and Wareham, J. F., **Association of xylan with *alpha*-cellulose in jute by partition chromatography,** *Science and Culture* (India) **18**, 249–50 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2980c (1953)).
203. Macmillan, W. G., and Sen Gupta, A. B., **Observation on the acidic properties of jute fibre,** *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **29**, 737–46 (1952).
204. Mazumdar, A. K., and Sarkar, P. B., **Association of xylan with *alpha*-cellulose in jute,** *Nature* **172**, 1047–8 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
205. Mazumdar, A. K., and Sarkar, P. B., **Auto-hydrolysis of jute hemicellulose,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 749 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
206. Roy, M. M., **The air flow method of measuring the specific surface of jute: II: The study of chemically treated fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T90–4 (1953).
207. Roy, M. M., **Mechanical properties of jute: II: The study of chemically treated fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T44–52 (1953).
208. Roy, M. M., and Mukherjee, R. R., **Mechanical properties of jute: I.,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T36–43 (1953).

See also [221, 226, 227, 1018, 1019, 1020, 1068, 1260, 1402]

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

2. Other Bast Fibers

209. Bally, W., **New Zealand flax,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3557–9 (1953).
210. Callao, V., and Velasco, E. E., **The fermentation of hemp: III: The evolution of ammonia in the hemp retting process,*** *Microbiol. españ.* **5**, 39–51 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7220e (1953)).
211. Centola, G., **The influence of maceration on the chemical-physical properties of hemp fibers,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 649–56 (1953) (in Italian).
212. Chakravarty, A. C., **Young's modulus of some bast filaments,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 314–15, 318 (1953).
213. Denis, R. A., **Ramie: I: Plant, stem, fiber,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 399–401 (1953).
214. Denis, R. A., **Ramie: II: Cultivation and delignification,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 493–4, 615–17 (1953).
215. Gilling, D. R., and Samuels, D. E. J., **The structure of flax fibre strands,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T609–18 (1953).
216. Haarer, A. E., **"Bimli-jute, the roselle and aramina fibre,"** London, Wheatland Journals Ltd., 1952, 185 pp. (reviewed in *Nature* **171**, 535–6 (1953)).
217. Hellinger, E., **Sporulating anaerobes on English flax,** *Nature* **171**, 1119 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
218. Hof, C. G., **Methods of preparing kenaf,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 263 (1953).
219. Ishimaru, Y., and Toyama, N., **Retting of ramie fiber by *Aspergillus niger*,*** *J. Fermentation Technol.* (Japan) **28**, 215–19 (1950) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10857d (1953)).
220. Kiefer, H. J., and Kurth, E. F., **The chemical composition of the bast fibers of Douglas fir bark,** *Tappi* **36**, 14–19 (1953).
221. Klenk, H., **Distinctive characteristics of the most used bast fibers in microscopic examination,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 927–31 (1953).
222. Krebs, G., **Decorticators for kenaf,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 407–9 (1953).
223. Lohani, B. K., and Biswas, B., **Examination of the bast fibre from *Helicteres Isora, Linn,* Textile Mfr. 79**, 180–3 (1953).
224. Lohani, B. K., and Biswas, B., **Examination of the bast fibre of *Cannabis Sativa, Linn* (wild variety),** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 329–32 (1953).
225. Otto, R., **Kenaf retting,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 710–12 (1953).
226. Ricsey, B., **Comparison of various bast fiber retting processes from the point of view of productivity and quality,*** *Magyar Textiltech.* **5**, 250–6 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 89 (1953)).
227. Sen, K. R., **Approximate porosity of bast filament,** *Indian Textile J.* **64**, 108–9, 104 (1953).
228. Tobler, F., **Elongation and breaking of bast fibers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 746–7 (1953).
229. Viktorov, P. P., **The effect of primary processing on the chemical composition of flax fiber,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 10, 36–8 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 178 (1953)).
230. Vogel, A., **Fine structure of ramie,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **11**, 111–130 (1953).

See also [177, 804, 916, 1147, 1188, 1293, 1297, 1302, 1306, 1314, 1320, 1402, 1472, 1875]

3. Hard Fibers

231. Bally, W., **Abaca,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3551–5 (1953).
232. Bally, W., **Agaves,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3541–9 (1953).
233. Bally, W., **Hard fibres in the world economy** (with bibliography), *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3538–9, 3570 (1953).
234. Gautier, J., and Bui-Xuan-Nhuan, **Preparation of sisal and pineapple fibers by crushing, with or without retting: Waxes from sisal and pineapple,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 39, 39–47 (1953).
235. Gover, T. E., **Palmyra fibre and bassine production in South India,** *Fibres* **14**, 232–4 (1953).
236. Reichel, F., **The fiber of the dwarf palm of French Morocco,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 402 (1953).
237. Tobler, F., **Bromeliaceae fibres,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3561–3 (1953).
238. Tobler, F., **Extraction of leaf fibres,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3565–9 (1953).

G. Rayon Fibers

1. Viscose Process

(a) Pulp Characterization and Reactions with Alkali

239. Akim, L. E., and Kil'kki, V. E., **The influence of molecular heterogeneity on the reactivity of viscose sulfite pulp,*** *Bumazh. Prom.* **28**, No. 10, 5–9 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1673g (1954)).
240. Bartunek, R., and Jancke, W., **Structure of native cellulose fibers: I: Technological observations and analytical methods of the viscose industry,*** *Holzforschung* **7**, 71–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10217i (1953)).
241. Burdynski, R. F., and Kobe, K. A., ***Alpha*-cellulose from solvent-extracted cotton linters,** *Tappi* **36**, 248–54 (1953).
242. Buurman, A., **Hemicellulose in the viscose rayon process: A chromatographic investigation,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 888–96 (1953).
243. Centola, G., Pancirolli, F., and Borruso, D., **Characteristics of prehydrolyzed celluloses,*** *Ind. carta* (Milan) **6**, No. 1, 7 pp. (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A186 (1953)).
244. Kosaia, G. S., **The heterogeneity of viscose pulp,*** *Bumazh. Prom.* **28**, No. 8, 5–9 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12810e (1953)).
245. Lang, H., **The degree of polymerization and the uniformity of wood celluloses,*** *Das Papier* **7**, 52–6 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 543 (1953)).
246. Perilä, O., **The effect of cooking conditions of dissolving-grade sulfite pulps from birch on their suitability for the manufacture of viscose,*** *Paperi ja Puu* (Finnish Paper and Timber) **35**, No. 4a (special issue) 139–52, 154 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 49 (1953)).

See also [109, 256]

(b) Xanthation

247. Aleksandru, L., and Rogovin, Z., **Structure and properties of cellulose and its esters: XLIX: The conditions for the preparation of and the properties of stable derivatives of cellulose xanthic acid,*** *Zhur. Obshcheĭ Khim.* **23**, 1199–1203 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12802a (1953)).

248. Aleksandru, L., and Rogovin, Z., **Structure and properties of cellulose and its esters: L: Distribution of thiocarboxylic groups between primary and secondary alcohol groups in cellulose xanthate,*** *Zhur. Obshchei Khim.* **23**, 1203–5 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12802d (1953)).
249. Cherkasskaia, P. M., Pakshver, A. B., and Kargin, V. A., **Xanthation of cellulose: I: Reaction of carbon disulfide with sodium hydroxide,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 63–9 (1953); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 355–7 (1953).
250. Cherkasskaia, P. M., Pakshver, A. B., and Kargin, V. A., **Xanthation of cellulose: II: Xanthation of simple carbohydrates and cellulose,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 311–20 (1953); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 439–43 (1953).
251. Fujii, M., and Suzuki, S., **Viscose: XVII: Solution of cellulose in sodium hydroxide-carbon disulfide system,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 417–18 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5679a (1953)).
252. Geiger, E., and Weiss, B. J., **The preparation of highly substituted cellulose xanthates: II: Cellulose xanthogenate,*** *Helv. Chim. Acta* **36**, 2009–17 (1953) (in German).
253. Grotjahn, H., **The kinetics of the formation of cellulose xanthate,*** *Z. Elektrochem.* **57**, 305–17 (1953).
254. Hess, K., **New information about the xanthation of cellulose,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 191–201 (1953).
255. Kuriyama, S., Shiratsuchi, E., and Matsuura, H., **Xanthation of alkali cellulose fiber: II: Xanthation of the alkali cellulose fiber and the change of its optical phase difference,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 530–2 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6650h (1953)).
256. Samuelson, O., and Jonsén, H., **Influence of some pulp properties upon dissolution of cellulose xanthate,** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 866–73 (1953) (in English).
257. Schramek, W., and Ahrberg, L., **The swelling and solution mechanism of xanthogenated soda cellulose fibers: VIII,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 229–49 (1953).

See also [258]

(*c*) *Properties of Viscose Solutions*

258. Brandenburger, H., **Recent research work on viscose staple fiber,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 264–6, 405–6, 499–500, 617–18, 823–4, 1027–8, 1118–20 (1953).
259. Kleinert, T. N., and Wincor, W., **Bound lime in rayon pulps and its behavior in the viscose process: III: Calcium precipitate from alkalizing solutions,*** *Svensk Papperstidn.* **56**, 874–5 (1953) (in German).
260. Nicolaysen, V. B., and Borgin, G. L., **Filtration of viscose: Effect of pressure, gel particles, and high-speed mixing on the filtration value *K*,** *Norsk Skogind.* **6**, 338–41 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2981h (1953)).
261. Takizawa, A., Iuchi, A., and Owashi, T., **Studies on filtration of viscose: I: Expression of "filtration index" of viscose,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 164–7 (1953).
262. Takizawa, A., Iuchi, A., Owashi, T., and Ito, H., **Studies on the filtration of viscose: II: General type of viscose filtration,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 360–3 (1953).
263. Vyas, G. M., **Filtering properties of viscose,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 262–7 (1953).
264. Yurugi, T., and Kurita, T., **Fundamental studies on the estimation of the quality of rayon pulp: III: Determination of the filterability of viscose: (a) Effects of filter medium,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 112–15 (1953).
265. Yurugi, T., and Kurita, T., **Fundamental studies on the estimation of the quality of rayon pulp: IV: Determination of the filterability of viscose: (b) Effects of the conditions of preparation of the viscose,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 115–17 (1953).

(*d*) *Regeneration*

266. Jacobs, H. L., **Rayon waste recovery and treatment,** *Sewage and Ind. Wastes* **25**, 296–304 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8297f (1953)).
267. Oka, E., Numata, Y., Shohara, K., and Yokouchi, R., **Studies on the mechanism of viscose spinning: I: The shape of the viscose thread near the spinneret in the coagulating bath,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 590–3 (1953).
268. Oka, E., Numata, Y., and Yokouchi, R., **Studies on the mechanism of viscose spinning: II: Shrinkage of the viscose thread in the spinning bath,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 594–6 (1953).
269. Pariaud, J.-C., and Ferrier, J., **Viscose rayon: The physicochemical role of regenerating baths,*** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 218–26 (1953) (in French).
270. Somers, J. A., **Development background of modern rayon production technology: High tenacity viscose rayon,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 347, 58, 60 (1953).
271. Uchida, H., Takenaka, T., Miura, Y., and Nishimura, T., **An experiment on a spinning pump with sine-curve gear,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 136–9 (1953).

See also [258]

2. *Acetate Process*

272. Asada, K., **Studies on the manufacture of acetylcellulose: XII: Physical properties and crystalline microstructure of saponified acetates,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 105–9 (1953).
273. Asada, K., **Studies on the manufacture of acetylcellulose: XIII: False solubility, the composition of fibrous aging bath, the mechanism of aging, and the dielectric property, electric resistance, and solvation of aged products in acetone,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 439–44 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1672f (1954)).
274. Cox, L. A., and Mohney, W. K., **Filterability of cellulose acetate solutions,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1798–1803 (1953).
275. Finlayson, D., **Cellulose acetate from raw material to haute couture,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P307–27 (1953).
276. Ishikawa, K., **Mechanical behavior of acetate rayon: I: Behavior in water,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 547–51 (1953).
277. Ishikawa, K., **Mechanical behavior of acetate rayon: II: Effect of heating,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 551–5 (1953).
278. Ishikawa, S., Mitsuhashi, S., and Maeda, H., **On pulp for cellulose acetate: I: Hornification of the cold-purified pulp and its prevention,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 63–7 (1953).

II. CELLULOSE FIBERS

279. Maeda, H., Enomoto, S., and Ishikawa, S., **On pulp for cellulose acetate: II: Effect on reactivity of the change in fine structure of pulp accompanying the hornification,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 67–70 (1953).

280. Moncrieff, R. W., **Stretch spinning of acetate rayon,** *Skinner's Silk and Rayon Record* **27**, 1012, 1014, 1155, 1157, 1278–9, 1280, 1395–6 (1953).

281. Moore, W. R., Russell, J., and Epstein, J. A., **The solvent power of solvents for cellulose acetate,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 1339–40.

282. Nicolaysen, V. B., and Borgin, K., **The importance of lignin, carbohydrates and resins for the discoloration of cellulose acetate,** *Norsk Skogind.* **7**, 134–42 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 794 (1953)).

283. Sakurada, I., and Nagai, K., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: VIII: On the removal and recovery of acetic anhydride and acetic acid from the acetylated fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 496–7 (1953).

284. Sakurada, I., and Nagai, K., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: IX: On the possibility of pretreatment with a liquid medium other than water,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 498–500 (1953).

285. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: X: Preliminary experiments on the applicability of salts as an acetylation catalyzer,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 567–9 (1953).

286. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: XI: Acetylation with salt catalyzer,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 570–2 (1953).

287. Sakurada, I., Sakaguchi, Y., and Morita, T., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: VII: Influence of the concentration of acetic anhydride,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 494–6 (1953).

288. Sakurada, I., Suzue, K., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: V: Acetylation of loosely packed fibers with a current of acetic anhydride vapor,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 273–6 (1953).

289. Sakurada, I., Suzue, K., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Preparation of acetate rayon by the acetylation of viscose rayon with acetic anhydride vapor: VI: Acetylation of loose lap,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 276–9 (1953).

290. Shenolikar, G. S., Saletore, S. A., and Zaheer, S. H., **Cellulosic raw materials for acetate rayon manufacture,** *Indian Pulp and Paper* **7**, 427–32 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8363h (1953)).

291. Somers, J. A., **Development background of modern rayon production technology: Acetate rayon,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 347, 60, 62 (1953).

See also [526]

3. Structure

292. Anon., **A better high tenacity rayon,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 9, 134–5 (1953).

293. Battista, O. A., Howsmon, J. A., and Coppick, S., **Hydrocellulose water flow number: Relationship to fine structures of fibers, particularly fiber orientation,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2107–12 (1953).

294. Bjørnhaug, A., Ellefsen, Ø., and Tønnesen, B. A., **Interpretation of x-ray diagrams of unoriented organic chain polymer substances: III: Regenerated cellulose,** *Norsk Skogind.* **7**, 171–4, 176–81 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 63 (1953)).

295. Drisch, N., and Soep, L., **Fundamental improvements in regenerated cellulose fiber structure,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 513–21 (1953).

296. Elöd, E., and Rauch, H., **The microstructure of filament and staple rayon,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1–11 (1953).

297. Entwistle, D., and Berry, J. K., **The properties and performance of highly oriented viscose rayons,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 43–53 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

298. Heikens, D., Hermans, P. H., Van Velden, P. F., and Weidinger, A., **X-ray small angle scattering of ramie and rayons,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 433–46 (1953).

299. Heyn, A. N. J., **The determination of microcrystallite size by the small-angle x-ray technique in rayons,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 782–7 (1953).

300. Horio, M., and Kondo, T., **Theory and morphology of crimped rayon staple,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 137–51 (1953).

301. Janeschitz-Kriegl, H., and Kratky, O., **Dependence on swelling agent of the small-angle x-ray scattering from regenerated cellulose,*** *Z. Elektrochem.* **57**, 42–50 (1953).

302. Kratky, O., **Shape and size of micelles in regenerated cellulose,*** *Holz. Roh-u. Werkstoff.* **11**, 263–7 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10837e (1953)).

303. Meybeck, J., Iwanow, N., and Schneider, R., **Contribution to the structural study of viscose: Application of the research on the causes of streaks in dyeing,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 589–602 (1953) (in French); *Teintex* **18**, 747–8, 751, 753–4, 757, 759–60, 763, 765–6, 769 (1953).

304. Okajima, S., Hayama, S., and Watanabe, K., **Heterogeneous structure of rayon: III: Peeling off by heterogeneous nitration,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 322–7 (1953) (in English) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **70**, 31 (1954)).

305. Okamura, I., **Fibril spun rayon,** *Teijin Times* **23**, No. 3, 4–5 (1953) (in English).

306. Pinte, J., Pierret, Mme., and Rochas, P., **Physicochemical changes in viscose and acetate rayons caused by steaming,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 40, 7–42 (1953).

307. Sisson, W. A., and Morehead, F. F., **The skin effect in crimped rayon,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 152–7 (1953).

308. Tachikawa, S., **More facts about highly polymerized rayon,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 7, 67–8, 77 (1953).

See also [151, 471, 1010]

III. PROTEIN FIBERS

A. Wool and Other Hair Fibers

1. General

309. Jackson, D. L. C., **Modification of wool by the application of linear synthetic polyamides: III: Pretreatment of wool,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 616–22 (1953).
310. Lindberg, J., **Relationship between various surface properties of wool fibers: IV: Wettability,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 585–8 (1953).
311. Okajima, S., and Hayama, S., **Optical properties of keratin fibers: I: Refractive indexes of keratin fibers,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 399–401 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5255i (1953)).
312. Schulman, J. H., et al., **A general discussion on the physical chemistry of proteins,** *Discussions Faraday Soc.*, No. 13, 1953, 288 pp.
313. Speakman, J. B., **Reactivity of protein fibres: Some analogies between keratin and collagen,** *J. Soc. Leather Trades' Chemists* **37**, 37–53 (1953) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 225 (1953)).

See also [1061]

2. Morphology

314. Fraser, R. D. B., and Rogers, G. E., **Microscopic observations of the alkaline-thioglycollate extraction of wool,** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **12**, 484–5 (1953) (in English).
315. Goldsworthy, Y. E., and Lang, W. R., **The coiling of wool fibres immersed in various liquids,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T230–44 (1953).
316. Happey, F., MacRae, T. P., and Weston, G. J., **Structure of wool,** *Nature* **172**, 673–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
317. Horio, M., and Kondo, T., **Crimping of wool fibers** (with comment by E. H. Mercer), TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 373–87 (1953).
318. Kidd, F., and Sagar, C. E., **Medullation in black horse tail hair,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T245 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
319. Lagermalm, G., Lindberg, J., and Weissbein, L., **Relation between dyeing properties of wool and modifications of the fiber,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 398–400 (1953).
320. Lassé, R., **The comparative microscopy of polypeptides and polyamides, natural and synthetic fibers,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **7**, 481–90, 544–50 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A222 (1953)).
321. Leveau, M., Cebe, N., and Parisot, A., **Heterogeneity of the wool fiber and the Allwörden reaction,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 42, 7–10 (1953).
322. Leveau, M., Derminot, J., and Parisot, A., **Continuity of the epicuticle of wool,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 41, 7–9 (1953).
323. Lindberg, J., **Relationship between various surface properties of wool fibers: I: Methods for estimating wool fiber modification,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 67–76 (1953).
324. Manogue, B., and Elliott, R. L., **An electron microscope examination of wool: The fraction resistant to peracetic acid-ammonium hydroxide treatment,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 113–14 + 2 plates (1953).
325. Manogue, B., and Moss, M. S., **Heterogeneity of keratin fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 938–9 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
326. Manogue, B., and Moss, M. S., **Resistant membranes from wool and hair fibres,** *Nature* **172**, 806–7 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
327. Mercer, E. H., **The heterogeneity of the keratin fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 388–97 (1953).
328. Mercer, E. H., **Modification in the surface of wool fibres produced by chemical treatments: An electron-microscope study,** *Australian J. Appl. Sci.* **4**, 107–17 (1953).
329. Mercer, E. H., **Resistant components of the cortex of animal hair,** *Nature* **172**, 164–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
330. Mercer, E. H., and Golden, R. L., **A new method of producing the Allwörden reaction,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 43–4 (1953).
331. Parisot, A., and Leveau, M., **The Allwörden reaction** (with comments by E. H. Mercer and R. L. Golden), TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 440–1 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
332. Schuringa, G. J., Konings, T., and Ultée, A. J., Jr., **Osmotic active substances of the Allwörden reaction,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 645–6 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
333. Stoves, J. L., **Some histological and physico-chemical properties of keratin fibres,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 215–21 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
334. Ultée, A. J., Jr., Schooneveldt, C. J., and Schuringa, G. J., **The chemical composition of the epicuticle of wool: III: Carbohydrates present in epicuticle preparations,** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **10**, 590–4 (1953) (in English).

3. Fine Structure

335. Abbott, N. B., and Ambrose, E. J., **The configuration of the polypeptide chain in small peptides such as gramicidin *S*,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **A219**, 17–32 (1953).
336. Astbury, W. T., and Haggith, J. W., **Pre-transformation stretching of the so-called 5.1A and 1.5A spacings in *alpha*-keratin.** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **10**, 483–4 (1953) (in English).
337. Bamford, C. H., Brown, L., Elliott, A., Hanby, W. E., and Trotter, I. F., ***Beta*-forms of fibrous proteins and synthetic polypeptides,** *Nature* **171**, 1149–51 (1953).
338. Bamford, C. H., Brown, L., Elliott, A., Hanby, W. E., and Trotter, I. F, **Some new investigations on the structure of synthetic polypeptides,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 49–59 (1953).
339. Bamford, C. H., Hanby, W. E., and Happey, F., **The structure of synthetic polypeptides: III: The molecular configurations and physical properties of some regenerated synthetic polypeptides,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **A206**, 407–24 (1951).
340. Beauregard, L. G., Brown, A. E., and Harris, M., **Supercontraction of modified keratin fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 642–3 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
341. Carpéni, G., and Chouteau, J., **The theory of the physicochemical behavior of the peptide bond and the problem of the mobile hydrogen of the molecules of amides and peptides: I: Introduction and first hypothesis of the work,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 1354–6 (1953).

III. PROTEIN FIBERS

342. Corey, R. B., and Pauling, L., **Fundamental dimensions of polypeptide chains,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 10–20 (1953).

343. Corey, R. B., and Pauling, L., **Molecular models of amino acids, peptides, and proteins,** *Rev. Sci. Instr.* **24**, 621–7 (1953).

344. Crick, F. H. C., **The Fourier transform of a coiled-coil,** *Acta Cryst.* **6**, 685–9 (1953) (in English).

345. Crick, F. H. C., **The packing of *alpha*-helices: Simple coiled-coils,** *Acta Cryst.* **6**, 689–97 (1953) (in English).

346. Donohue, J., **Hydrogen bonded helical configurations of the polypeptide chain,** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S.* **39**, 470–8 (1953).

347. Edsall, J. T., **Some comments on proteins and protein structure,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 97–103 (1953).

348. Ehrlich, G., and Sutherland, G. B. B. M., **Contribution of side-chains to the infra-red spectra of proteins: The 6.5-μ band,** *Nature* **172**, 671–2 (1953).

349. Elliott, A., **Infra-red dichroism in synthetic polypeptides,** *Nature* **172**, 359–60 (1953).

350. Fraser, R. D. B., **The chain configuration of wool keratin,** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **12**, 482–3 (1953) (in English).

351. Fraser, R. D. B., **The interpretation of infrared dichroism in fibrous protein structures,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1511–15 (1953).

352. Gillespie, J. M., and Lennox, F. G., **Preparation of an electrophoretically homogeneous derivative from wool,** *Biochim. et Biophys. Acta* **12**, 481–2 (1953) (in English).

353. Goldfarb, A. R., **Absorption spectrum of the peptide bond: II: Influence of chain length,** *J. Biol. Chem.* **201**, 317–20 (1953).

354. Guba, F., and Károlyházi, M., **Electron-microscopic study of some fibrillar proteins,*** *Acta Physiol. Acad. Sci. Hung.* **3**, 311–16 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8787f (1953)).

355. Happey, F., **Modern work on the wool fibre,** *J. Bradford Textile Soc.* **1952–53**, 56–52 (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A74 (1954)).

356. Kessler, H. B., **"An investigation of the characteristic infrared absorption bands of the peptide link,"** Univ. Microfilms Publ. No. 5056, Ann Arbor, University of Michigan, 327 pp.; *Dissertation Abstracts* **13**, 415–16 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9150h (1953)).

357. Kessler, H. K., and Sutherland, G. B. B. M., **The out-of-plane deformation frequency of the NH group in the peptide link,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 570–1 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

358. Khorana, H. G., **Structural investigation of peptides and proteins,** *Quart. Revs.* (London) **6**, 340–57 (1952).

359. Kuratani, K., **The infrared dichroism of amides,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 258–61 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8515i (1953)).

360. Lenormant, H., **Structure of proteins in solution and structural modifications produced by denaturation,*** *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 214–22.

361. MacArthur, I., **Pauling-Corey models and fibrous proteins,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 33–9 (1953).

362. Mizushima, S., Shimanouchi, T., Tsuboi, M., Kuratani, K., Sugita, T., Mataga, N., and Souda, R., **Near infrared spectra of compounds with two peptide bonds and the configuration of a polypeptide chain: III,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 1863–5 (1953).

363. Mizushima, S., Shimanouchi, T., Tsuboi, M., and Sugita, T., **The protein model,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 624–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3635f (1953)).

364. Olofsson, B., and Gralén, N., **Degradation products of wool,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 151–5 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

365. Pauling, L., and Corey, R. B., **Compound helical configurations of polypeptide chains: Structure of proteins of the α-keratin type,** *Nature* **171**, 59–61 (1953).

366. Pauling, L., and Corey, R. B., **Stable configurations of polypeptide chains,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 21–33 (1953).

367. Pauling, L., and Corey, R. B., **Two pleated-sheet configurations of polypeptide chains involving both cis and trans amide groups,** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S.* **39**, 247–52 (1953).

368. Pauling, L., and Corey, R. B., **Two rippled-sheet configurations of polypeptide chains, and a note about the pleated sheets,** *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S.* **39**, 253–6 (1953).

369. Rudall, K. M., **Elastic properties and *alpha-beta* transformation of fibrous proteins,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **B141**, 39–45 (1953).

370. Simmonds, D. H., **Leucine-isoleucine content of wool,** *Nature* **172**, 677–8 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

371. Sprokel, G. J. M., **Molecular structure, infrared absorption spectra and some physical-chemical properties of fiber-forming proteins,*** *Chem. Weekblad* **49**, 393–401, 409–16 (1953).

See also [373, 1552]

4. *Chemical Reactions*

372. Alexander, P., Fox, M., Stacey, K. A., and Smith, L. F., **The reactivity of radiomimetic compounds: I: Cross-linking of proteins,** *Biochem. J.* **52**, 177–84 (1952).

373. Bell, J. W., and Whewell, C. S., **The reaction between wool and nickelammonium hydroxide: II: The supercontraction of wool fibres in solutions of nickelammonium hydroxide,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 491–6 (1953).

374. Cockburn, R., Jagger, L. G., and Speakman, J. B., **Action of ninhydrin on keratin,** *Nature* **172**, 75 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

375. Horner, L., and Emrich, W., **Degradation of hair keratins with chlorine dioxide,*** *Ann.* **579**, 235–44 (1953).

376. Johnson, K. G., **The reaction of formaldehyde and phenols with wool: I: The linking of phenols,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 443–8 (1953).

377. Johnson, K. G., **The reaction of formaldehyde and phenols with wool: II: The formation of covalent linked mothproofing agents,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 449–57 (1953).

378. Johnson, K. G., **The reaction of formaldehyde and phenols with wool: III: The coupling of linked phenols to give covalent linked dyes,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 457–62 (1953).

379. Laxer, G., and Whewell, C. S., **Adsorption of metal ions by naturally pigmented keratin fibres,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 83–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
380. Leach, S. J., and Lindley, H., **The kinetics of hydrolysis of the amide group in proteins and peptides: I: The acid hydrolysis of *L*-asparagine and *L*-asparaginylglycine,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 915–20 (1953).
381. Leach, S. J., and Lindley, H., **The kinetics of hydrolysis of the amide group in proteins and peptides: II: Acid hydrolysis of glycyl- and *L*-leucyl-*L*-asparagine,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 921–5 (1953).
382. Lennox, F. G., and Forss, H. M., **Further studies on the digestion of wool keratin by papain-urea: The effect of adding compounds that rupture disulfide bonds in alkaline solution,** *Australian J. Biol. Sci.* **6**, 118–29 (1953).
383. O'Donnell, I. J., and Swan, J. M., **Apparent degradation of wool by diazomethane solutions,** *Nature* **171**, 571 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
384. Pasynskiĭ, A., and Blokhina, V., **Displacement of the iso-ionic point of proteins during deformation,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **86**, 1171–3 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 98 (1953)).
385. Phillips, H., **Some chemical changes underlying the production of non-felting ("unshrinkable") wool,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 159 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
386. Richards, H. R., and Speakman, J. B., **Iodination of keratin,** *Nature* **171**, 751 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
387. Ripa, O., **Some observations on the reaction of modified keratins with nitroprusside,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 776–82 (1953).
388. Rose, W. G., and Lundgren, H. P., **Polymerization of *beta*-propiolactone in wool,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 930–6 (1953).
389. Schirlé, C., **Contribution to the study of the action of chlorite and chlorine dioxide on wool,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 41, 21–65; No. 42, 43–62 (1953).
390. Speakman, J. B., **Cross-linking and polymerisation reactions in keratin,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 197–214 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
391. Zahn, H., and Wilhelm, H., **The production of microbiologically resistant wool by chemical modification: I,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 609–15 (1953); TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 604–13 (1953).
392. Zahn, H., and Wollemann, B., **The identification and isolation of *S,S'*-alkylene-bis-cysteine from chemically modified wool,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 122–35 (1953).

See also [328, 333, 397, 409, 1545]

5. *Mechanical Properties*

393. Boardman, N. K., and Lipson, M., **Polymerisation of a series of vinyl monomers in wool,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 335–8 (1953).
394. Burley, R. W., and Speakman, J. B., **The plasticity of wool: II: Variation with type of follicle,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 702–10 (1953).
395. Evans, T. F., and Montgomery, D. J., **Properties of apparel wools: IV: Physical properties of single fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 689–701 (1953).
396. Fraser, R. D. B., **Birefringence and elasticity in keratin fibres** (and errata), *Nature* **172**, 675–6, 986 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
397. Freytag, H., **The behavior of keratin fibers in thioglycolate systems,*** *Z. Naturforsch.* **7B**, 645–55 (1952).
398. Fuhrmann, W., **Elongation mechanism of hair: II,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1022–5 (1953).
399. Okajima, S., **Permanent set of keratin fibers: I: Comparison of setting properties of various keratin fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **6**, 330–4 (1950) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A306 (1953)).
400. Okajima, S., **Permanent set of keratin fibers: II: Some problems of water required for the permanent set,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **6**, 460–4 (1950) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A306 (1953)).
401. Okajima, S., **Permanent set of keratin fibers: III: Effect of the permanent set on the mechanical properties of keratin fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 381–4 (1951) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A306 (1953)).
402. Romero, A. C., **Statistical studies of the dynamometric measurement of tensile strength and other characteristics of the wool fiber,*** *Arch. Zootecnia* **1**, 250–78 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A294 (1953)).
403. Sato, Y., **Influence of humidity and temperature upon the properties of wool-like substances: I: Speakman's experiment and the rough calculation of the transition energy in keratin,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 494–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4090a (1953)).
404. Sato, Y., **Influence of humidity and temperature upon the properties of wool-like substances: II: Transition phenomenon and the inverse point,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 496–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4090c (1953)).
405. Susich, G., and Zagieboylo, W., **The tensile behavior of some protein fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 405–17 (1953).
406. Vidal, R., **An electrical treatment increases the resistance [to extension] of fibers,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 651–2 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A279 (1953)).

See also [384, 922, 1087]

6. *Absorption and Swelling*

407. Bradley, W., and Easty, G. C., **Selective absorption of optical antipodes by proteins: II,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 1519–24.
408. Hill, T. L., **Adsorption on proteins, the grand partition function and first-order phase changes, according to approximate statistical mechanical theories,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 324–9 (1953).
409. Larose, P., **The sorption of hydrogen chloride by wool,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 91–8 (1953).
410. Larose, P., and Fischer, R., **Affinity of quaternary ammonium bases for wool and for bacteria,*** *Schweiz. Z. allgem. Pathol. u. Bakteriol.* **16**, 97–105 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7034d (1953)).
411. Lindberg, J., **Relationship between various surface properties of wool fibers: III: Sorption of dyes and acids in wool fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 573–84 (1953).
412. Schellman, J. A., **The application of the Bjerrum ion association theory to the binding of anions by proteins,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 472–5 (1953).

III. PROTEIN FIBERS

413. Seehof, J. M., Keilin, B., and Benson, S. W., **The surface area of proteins: V: The mechanism of water sorption,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2427–30 (1953).

414. Wright, M. L., **The interaction of ions with keratin: I: Combination with a simple acid,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 95–104 (1953).

See also [315, 373, 379, 1023, 1055, 1553, 1554]

7. Damage

415. Algerino, A., **Damage to wool caused by the presence of metals,*** *Tinctoria* **50**, 215–18 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10858e (1953)).

416. Mazingue, G., Outreman, P., and van Overbeke, M., **Contribution to the study of the degradation of wool at different stages of its processing,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 41, 11–19 (1953).

417. Robinet, M., **Detection and measurement of the degradation of wools,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 39, 49–62 (1953).

418. Robinet, M., and Rousseau, L., **The "isofiber" test for the deterioration of wool,*** *Teintex* **18**, 155–6, 159 (1953).

419. Zahn, H., and Würz, A., **Acid solubility for determining changes in wool,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 971–4 (1953).

See also [389, 1551, 1564, 1570]

8. Wool Wax

420. Barton, D. H. R., and Thomas, B. R., **The lanosterol analogue of provitamin D_3,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 172–3.

421. Duewell, H., **Estimation of cholesterol and triterpenols in unsaponifiable fraction of wool wax,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 1548–50 (1953).

422. Horn, D. H. S., Hougen, F. W., and von Rudloff, E., **Constitution of the hydroxyacids of wool wax,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 106.

423. Hougen, F. W., Ilse, D., Sutton, D. A., and de Villiers, J. P., **Wool wax: III: Synthesis of some iso-acids,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 98–102.

424. Knight, S. A., McGhie, J. F., and Birchenough, M. J., **The oxidation of lanost-8-enyl acetate with hydrogen peroxide,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 822 (Letter to the Editor).

425. Luddy, F. E., Turner, A., Jr., and Scanlan, J. T., **Spectrophotometric determination of cholesterol and triterpene alcohols in wool wax,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 1497–9 (1953).

426. McGhie, J. F., Pradhan, M. K., and Ross, W. A., **Lanosterol: XV: Some reactions of hydrocarbons of the lanosterol series,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 305–8.

427. Tiedt, J., and Truter, E. V., **The behaviour of wool wax and its constituents in water-in-oil emulsions,** *J. Appl. Chem.* (London) **2**, 633–8 (1952).

428. Tiedt, J., and Truter, E. V., **Components of wool wax: I: Aliphatic alcohols,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, 4628–30.

429. Truter, E. V., **The hydrolysis of wool wax and related high-molecular weight esters: I: Homogeneous reactions,** *J. Appl. Chem.* (London) **1**, 452–3 (1951).

430. Truter, E. V., **The hydrolysis of wool wax and related high-molecular weight esters: II: Heterogeneous reactions: Oil-in-water emulsions,** *J. Appl. Chem.* (London) **1**, 454–6 (1951).

431. Truter, E. V., **Sorting molecules by size and shape,** *Research* (London) **6**, 320–6 (1953).

See also [1003, 1009, 1015]

B. Silk

432. Beketovskiĭ, S. N., **Study of partial decomposition of fibroin,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **25**, 1335–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4090h (1953)).

433. Benson, S. W., and Seehof, J. M., **The surface area of proteins: VI: Vapor phase titrations with polar gases,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3925–8 (1953).

434. Drucker, B., Hainsworth, R., and Smith, S. G., **The chemistry of silk fibroin: I: The action of some proteolytic enzymes on fibroin in aqueous solution, and its bearing on the molecular structure of silk,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T420–35 (1953).

435. Fraser, D., and Higgins, H. G., **Spectrophotometric determinations of amino groups,** *Nature* **172**, 459–60 (1953).

436. Green, R. W., and Ang, K. P., **The adsorption of water vapor on acetyl derivatives of collagen and of silk fibroin,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 2733–6 (1953).

437. Ito, T., **Sericin: VI: Aminodicarboxylic acids and diamino acids in sericin,*** *J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25**, 411–12 (1951–52) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10573a (1953)).

438. Levy, M., and Slobodian, E., **Sequences of amino acid residues in silk fibroin,** *J. Biol. Chem.* **199**, 563–72 (1952).

439. Mercer, E. H., and Meyer, F. H., **The x-ray pattern of sericin and silk wax from *Bombyx mori*,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 243–6 (1953).

440. Nakanishi, M., **Degumming of raw silk: I: Differences in the practical properties of silk yarn degummed by various scouring methods,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 612–15 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3570i (1953)).

441. Nakanishi, M., **Degumming of raw silk: II: Causes of the differences in the practical properties,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 616–17 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3571a (1953)).

442. Nakanishi, M., **The fine structure of silk fibroin: III: Relation between fine structure and resistance to deterioration of silk fibroin samples from different raw silk varieties,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 57–60 (1953).

443. Nakanishi, M., **The fine structure of silk fibroin: IV: Disintegration of silk fibroin by electrolytic scouring,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 223–6 (1953).

444. Nodzu, R., Kunichika, S., and Isoshima, T., **Reaction of ketene with silk,*** *Bull. Inst. Chem. Research, Kyoto Univ.* **31**, 380–2 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1692h (1954)).

445. Okamoto, S., **The decomposition of silk fibroin by sunlight,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 284–8 (1953).

446. Okamoto, S., **Mechanism of the decomposition of silk fibroin: I: Action of dilute sodium chloride solution,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **6**, 518–22 (1950) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5689c (1953)).

447. Sasaki, S., and Miyauchi, M., **Amino acids of the sericin fractions of silk,** *J. Fac. Agr. Kyushu Univ.* **9**, 167–72 (1949) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6463e (1953)).

448. Sasaki, S., and Miyauchi, M., **Sericin of silk: II: The sericin fraction of silk,*** *J. Sericult. Sci. Japan* **19**, 382–5 (1950) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6995g (1953)).

449. Sato, Y., **Molecular state and coagulation mechanism of liquid silk,*** *Research Repts. Fac. Textiles and Sericult., Shinshu Univ.* **1**, 101–8 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 376a (1954)).

450. Slobodian, E., and Levy, M., **The sequence glycyl-alanylglycine in silk fibroin,** *J. Biol. Chem.* **201,** 371–5 (1953).

See also [354, 405, 805, 1055, 1840]

C. Regenerated Protein Fibers

451. Anon., **Ardil protein fibre: Properties and purposes: Recommendations for processing,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **30,** No. 350, 58–9; No. 351, 47–9 (1953).
452. Anon., **Fibrolane—regenerated protein fibre,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29,** No. 344, 55–7; No. 345, 55–7 (1953).
453. Genin, G., **Fabrication of continuous filaments of casein,*** *Lait* **32,** 570–7 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47,** 4616d (1953)).
454. Kaplan, J. G., and Fraser, M. J., **Formation of fibres from protein monolayers,** *Nature* **171,** 559–60 (1953).
455. Mann, G. E., **Elevation of the intrinsic viscosity of peanut protein by treatment with terephthalyl dichloride,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75,** 3526–9 (1953).
456. Wormell, R. L., **Milk casein and peanut protein fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P258–71 (1953).

See also [405, 471, 1055, 1174]

IV. SYNTHETIC FIBERS

A. General

457. Abrahamson, G., **Fully synthetic fiber developments in Europe,** *Chem. Eng. News* **31,** 2996–7 (1953).
458. Allen, S. J., **Fibre architecture with special reference to molecular constitution,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P286–306 (1953).
459. van Beek, H., **Fifty years of synthetic fibers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34,** 97–9, 169–70 (1953).
460. Boyo, G., **Man-made fibers roundup,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34,** No. 9, 41–56 (1953).
461. Champetier, G., **Properties and constitution of synthetic textile polymers,*** *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953,** 233–46.
462. Dillon, J. H., **Current problems and future trends in synthetic fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23,** 298–312 (1953).
463. Dillon, J. H., **What's good and bad about synthetic fibers,** *Textile World* **103,** No. 3, 98–100, 215–16, 218, 220, 222, 224 (1953).
464. Elöd, E., **Chemical fibers,*** *Brennstoff-Chem.* **34,** 66–71 (1953).
465. Elöd, E., **The fine structure of synthetic fibers,*** *De Tex* **11,** 1131–6 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4,** 179 (1953)).
466. Heckert, W. W., **Synthetic fibers,** *J. Chem. Educ.* **30,** 166–78 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44,** A690 (1953)).
467. Hess, K., and Kiessig, H., **The long-period interference patterns of synthetic fibers,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **130,** 10–19 (1953).
468. Hill, R. (Editor), **"Fibers from synthetic polymers,"** New York, Elsevier Publishing Co., 1953, 554 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P816 (1953)).
469. McFarlane, S. B. (Editor), **"Technology of synthetic fibers,"** New York, Fairchild Publications, 1953, 477 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P703 (1953)).
470. Moisson, G. M., **1953 synthetic-fiber table reflects two years of research,** *Textile World* **103,** No. 9, 109–28 (1953).
471. Moncrieff, R. W., **Artificial fibres,** *Discovery* **14,** 127–9, 141–4 (1953).
472. Moncrieff, R. W., **Fibre-forming polymers from hydrazine,** *Textile Mfr.* **79,** 559–62, 564, 635–8, 642 (1953).
473. Moncrieff, R. W., **Recent developments in man-made fibres,** *Textile Mfr.* (Textile Machinery Exhibition Supplement) 19–24 (October 1953).
474. Müller, E., **The chemical processes involved in the formation of synthetic fibers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34,** 850–2, 951–3, 1065–7 (1953).
475. Nakagawa, T., **Spinnability of liquid: A visco-elastic state: I: Spinnability and anomalous viscosity,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25,** 88–93 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47,** 10857i (1953)).
476. Nakagawa, T., **Spinnability of liquid: A visco-elastic state: II: Spinnability and visco-elastic property,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **25,** 93–7 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47,** 10857i (1953)).
477. Poirier, A., **Introducing crimp into synthetic fibers,*** *Industrie textile* **70,** 439–41 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44,** A765 (1953)).
478. Quig, J. B., **Technical developments leading to present man-made fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23,** 280–8 (1953).
479. Reynolds, R. J. W., **Chemistry of synthetic fibres,** *Textile Mfr.* **79,** 264 (1953).
480. Ridge, B. P., **Synthetic polymer fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P48–65 (1953).
481. Schlack, **The development, properties and present status of synthetic fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8,** 1055–62 (1953).
482. Sherwood, P. W., **Aliphatic building blocks for petrochemical textiles,** *Petroleum Processing* **7,** 1633–8, 1804–7, 1809–10 (1952).
483. Sippel, A., **The significance of the degree of polymerization of textile fibers,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31,** 628–9 (1953).
484. Soday, F. J., **The new synthetic fibers: A symposium: Introduction,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23,** 277–9 (1953).
485. Wilson, A. H., **Whither man-made fibres?** *J. Textile Inst.* **44,** P130–44 (1953).
486. Zollinger, H., **Chemistry of synthetic fibers,*** *Chimia* (Switz.) **7,** 222–30 (1953) (in German).

See also [819, 881]

B. Polycondensation Polymers

1. Polyamide Fibers

(a) Polyhexamethyleneadipamide

487. Ayers, C. W., **The chromatographic separation of polyamides,** *Analyst* **78,** 382–3 (1953).
488. Bresler, S. E., Korshak, V. V., Pavlova, S. A., and Finogenov, P. A., **Experimental investigation of the molecular-weight distribution function of polyamides,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **87,** 961–4 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69,** 227 (1953)).
489. Bryant, G. M., **Force-temperature behavior of nylon filaments at fixed extensions,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23,** 788–92 (1953).
490. Catsiff, E., Alfrey, T., Jr., and O'Shaughnessy, M. T., **Generalized creep curves for nylon,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23,** 808–20 (1953).
491. Charlesby, A., **Effect of high-energy radiation on long-chain polymers,** *Nature* **171,** 167 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
492. Cooper, A. C., Keller, A., and Waring, J. R. S., **Texture of some crystalline synthetic polymers by electron microscopy,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11,** 215–20 (1953).

IV. SYNTHETIC FIBERS

493. Hammerle, W. G., and Montgomery, D. J., **Mechanical behavior of nylon filaments in torsion,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 595–604 (1953).
494. vom Hove, H., **Effect of bromine on superpolyamides,*** *Naturwissenschaften* **40**, 200 (1953).
495. Keller, A., **Morphology of crystalline synthetic polymers,** *Nature* **171**, 170–1 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
496. Liquori, A. M., and Mele, A., **Hydrolysis kinetics of the amidic bond in linear polyamides: Degradation of polyhexamethylene adipamide in sulfuric acid,*** *Gazz. chim. ital.* **82**, 828–32 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11918g (1953)).
497. Liquori, A. M., Mele, A., and Carelli, V., **Ultraviolet absorption spectra of polyamides,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 510–12 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
498. Nuessle, A. C., and Crawford, R. F., **The reaction of polyacrylic acid with nylon,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 462–8 (1953).
499. Pfennigsberg, **New processes for cold and hot drawing of synthetic fibers such as nylon, Perlon, and Orlon,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 27–8 (1953).
500. Ryan, J. W., **Effect of *gamma* radiation on certain rubbers and plastics,** *Nucleonics* **11**, No. 8, 13–15 (1953).
501. Sharman, E. P., Hersh, S. P., and Montgomery, D. J., **The effect of draw ratio and temperature on electrical conduction in nylon filaments,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 793–8 (1953).
502. Somers, J. A., **The search for new polymers: Polyamides produced by low temperature methods from new intermediates,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk. J.* **30**, No. 350, 52–4 (1953).
503. Wall, F. T., and Saxton, P. M., **Electrolytic interaction of nylon with sodium hydroxide solutions at different temperatures,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 370–5 (1953).
504. Wilhoit, R. C., and Dole, M., **Specific heat of synthetic high polymers: II: Polyhexamethylene adipamide and sebacamide,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 14–21 (1953).
505. Zahn, H., and Rathgeber, P., **A chemical method for the determination of amino groups in polyamides,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 749–52 (1953).

See also [35, 320, 433, 523, 602, 929, 1023, 1170]

(*b*) *Poly-ε-aminocaprolactam*

506. Böhringer, H., **The changes in the physical properties of Perlon under the influence of elongation, temperature, water vapor, and pressure,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 745–51 (1953).
507. Böhringer, H., **Influence of stretching on the physical properties of Perlon continuous filament,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 712–13, 822–3 (1953).
508. Dawydoff, W., **The solubility and behavior of polycaproamide in primary aryl-alcohols and in cresol,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 412–17 (1953).
509. Fuchino, K., Nukushina, Y., and Okada, A., **Poisson ratio of polycaproamide fibers,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 291 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2991g (1953)).
510. Fuchino, K., and Ueno, S., **Residual stress of high polymers: I: Polycapramide fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 533–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4090d (1953)).
511. Gordijenko, A., **Fractionation of synthetic fiber materials,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 499–507 (1953).
512. Grundmann, C., **New synthetic routes to intermediates for super polyamides,*** *Forschungen u. Fortschr.* **24**, *Sonderheft* No. 1, 18 (1948) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4124i (1953)).
513. Hermans, P. H., **Cyclic oligomers of caprolactam,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 798–813 (1953) (in English).
514. Kargin, V. A., and Sogolova, T. I., **Deformation of crystalline polymers in a wide temperature range,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **88**, 867–70 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11888i (1953)).
515. Keller, H., **The manufacture of Grilon and its properties,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 410–14 (1953).
516. Ludewig, H., **The manufacture of Perlon and other polyamide synthetics in the autoclave and the VK [simplified continuous] tube,*** *Chem. Tech.* (Berlin) **4**, 523–30 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12877b (1953)).
517. Mankash, E. K., and Pakshver, A. B., **Structure of macromolecular substances: I: Change in length of polyamide filaments in aqueous-phenolic medium,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 830–4 (1953) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **70**, 31 (1954)).
518. Mankash, E. K., and Pakshver, A. B., **Structure of macromolecular substances: II: Coefficient of internal diffusion in an aqueous-phenolic medium,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 835–9 (1953) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **70**, 31 (1954)).
519. Meggy, A. B., **The polymerization of 6-hexanolactam,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 796–8.
520. Mikhaĭlov, N. V., Faĭnberg, E. Z., and Skuratov, S. M., **The structure of polyamide fibers: I: Sorption of water by Capron fibers,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **15**, 271–6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11740h (1953)).
521. Mikhaĭlov, N. V., and Klesman, V. O., **Two structural modifications of solid synthetic polyamides,** *Doklady Akad. Nauk. S.S.S.R.* **91**, 99–102 (1953) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 513 (1953)).
522. Mikhaĭlov, N. V., Shigorin, D. N., and Makar'eva, S. P., **Investigation of the physical structure of synthetic polyamides by means of vibrational spectra,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **87**, 1009–12 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 227 (1953)).
523. Nagai, E., Sagane, N., and Konishi, Y., **Transition of polyamide,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 407–11 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7821g (1953)).
524. Oiwa, M., **Kinetics of polymer formation by stepwise reaction: The case in which only monomers react with polymers,*** *J. Inst. Polytech. Osaka City Univ.*, Ser. C, **2**, 151–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11921h (1953)).
525. Sauer, H., **Concentration-viscosity curves as a measure of the cross-linking of Perlon** * (with comment by A. Matthes), *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 14–21, 510–11 (1953).
526. Sippel, A., **The significance of the photolytic degradation of chemical fibers,*** *Z. Elektrochem.* **56**, 775–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1161g (1954)).
527. Skuratov, S. M., Strepikheev, A. A., and Kanarskaia, E. N., **The reciprocal conversion of cyclic and linear polymers: Calorimetric investigation of the polymerization of ε-caprolactam,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **14**, 185–91 (1952); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 390–2 (1953).
528. Skuratov, S. M., Strepikheev, A. A., Voevodskiĭ, V. V., and Kanarskaia, E. N., **Kinetic and thermal study of the polymerization of caprolactam,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **86**, 1155–8 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 99 (1953)).

529. Stuart, H. A., Veiel, U., and Hartmann-Fahnenbrock, M., **Morphologic structure in solids composed of filamentous molecules,*** *Naturwissenschaften* **40**, 339–40 (1953).
530. Sumitomo, H., and Hachihama, Y., **The preparation of polyamide from furfural: VI: Synthesis of 6-amino-caproic acid from dihydropyran,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 332–5 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 593d (1954)).
531. Szucht, E., **Mechanical properties of Steelon,*** *Prace Inst. Wlokiennictwa* **2**, 43–63 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 135 (1953)).
532. Tsurata, M., and Nishio, M., **Stretching of polycaproamide fibers: I: Solid viscosity in dried state,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 292–5 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2992e (1953)).
533. Wegener, W., **The tension of some Perlon yarns and its dependence on time and elongation,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 625–8 (1953).

See also [487, 488, 499, 505, 599, 720, 929, 1330, 1461, 1825]

(c) *Miscellaneous*

534. Champetier, G., and Aelion, R., **Relation of structure and elastic properties of natural and synthetic fibers,*** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 23–32 (1947) (Pub. 1953) (in French).
535. Point, J. J., **Spherulites of glycol polyadipate, type *alpha*,*** *Bull. classe sci., Acad. roy. Belg.* **39**, 435–41 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1094f (1954)).
536. Vergoz, R., **Polycondensation of 11-aminoundecanoic acid,*** *Ann. chim.* (Paris) **8**, 101–52 (1953).

See also [494]

2. *Polyester Fibers*

537. Akiyoshi, S., Hashimoto, S., Mameda, K., and Kato, S., **Terylene: I: Synthesis of terephthalic acid,*** *Kōgaku Ihō, Kyushu Univ.* **24**, 16–20 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4867d (1953)).
538. Amborski, L. E., and Flierl, D. W., **Physical properties of polyethylene terephthalate films,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2290–5 (1953).
539. Batzer, H., **Physical properties of linear polyesters,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 13–29 (1953).
540. Cobbold, A., Daubeny, R. de P., Deutsch, K., and Markey, P., **Fine structure in polyethylene terephthalate fibres,** *Nature* **172**, 806 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
541. Cobbs, W. H., Jr., and Burton, R. L., **Crystallization of polyethylene terephthalate,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 275–90 (1953).
542. Griehl, W., **A new process for making dimethyl-terephthalate from toluene,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 464–9 (1953).
543. Griehl, W., **Polyethylene terephthalate, a prototype for the structure and properties of linear high polymers,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 380–7 (1953).
544. Jenckel, E., **Crystallization phenomena in plastics,*** *Kunststoffe* **43**, 454–61 (1953).
545. Korshak, V. V., and Vinogradova, S. V., **High-molecular-weight compounds: LII: Interaction between polyester macromolecules,*** *Izvest. Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **1952**, 1109–15 (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 227 (1953)).
546. Marshall, I., and Thompson, A. B., **Drawing synthetic fibres,** *Nature* **171**, 38–9 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
547. Marshall, I., and Todd, A., **The thermal degradation of polyethylene terephthalate,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 67–78 (1953).
548. Miller, R. G. J., and Willis, H. A., **Determination of the structure of oriented Terylene film using polarized infra-red radiation,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 433–41 (1953).
549. Quynn, R. G., and Steele, R., **The birefringence of Dacron polyester fiber** (with comment by A. N. J. Heyn), TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 258–9 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
550. Turska-Kusmierz, E., and Swarski, T., **Method for the determination of the molecular weight of Terylene,*** *Prace Inst. Wlokiennictwa* **2**, 49–62 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A727 (1953)).
551. Ueberreiter, K., and Orthmann, H. J., **The melting of polyethylene and other high polymers,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **132**, 61–75 (1953).
552. Wooley, M. C., Kohman, G. T., and McMahon, W., **Polyethylene terephthalate as a capacitor dielectric,** *Elec. Eng.* **71**, 715–17 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6175a (1953)).

See also [491, 990, 1055]

C. *Addition Polymers*

1. *Polyvinyl Fibers*

(a) *Polyvinylchloride*

553. Ikoma, I., **Manufacture of polyvinyl chloride fiber: VIII Supplement: The thermal effect and its significance,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 572–4 (1953).
554. Ikoma, I., **Manufacture of polyvinyl chloride fiber: XIV: Relativity of the swelling and the thermal effects,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 574–6 (1953).
555. Imoto, T., **Studies on polyvinyl chloride: XI & XIII: Stress relaxation and thermal shrinkage of PVC-fiber,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 393–7 (1953).
556. Imoto, T., and Imoto, M., **Studies on polyvinyl chloride: V: Wet spinning of polyvinyl chloride in tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol solution,*** *J. Inst. Polytech. Osaka City Univ.*, Ser. C, **2**, 201–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12821g (1953)).
557. Imoto, T., and Imoto, M., **Studies on polyvinyl chloride: VI: Some aspects of wet-spinning PVC-fiber,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 387–90 (1953).
558. Imoto, T., and Kawase, S., **Studies on polyvinyl chloride: IX: Influence of degree of polymerization and rate of hot-drawing on the properties of PVC-fiber,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 390–2 (1953).
559. Mori, N., and Fukumi, K., **Behavior of coagulating agents for polyvinyl chloride solution and their effect on its spinnability,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 384–6 (1953).

See also [1212]

(b) *Polyacrylonitrile*

560. Ham, G. E., Craig, A. B., and Gann, P. W., **Preparation of dyeable fiber-forming compositions: Reaction of acrylonitrile-alkenyl chloroacetate copolymers with amines,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2323–6 (1953).

IV. SYNTHETIC FIBERS

561. Ham, G. E., and Gann, P. W., **Preparation of dyeable fiber-forming compositions: Reaction of acrylonitrile-vinyl chloroacetate copolymers with amines,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2320–3 (1953).

562. Hunyar, A., and Reinhardt, H., **Preparation and behavior of cross-linked polyacrylonitrile,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 454–60 (1953).

563. Katayama, M., and Kambara, S., **Studies on acrylic synthetic fiber: VIII: Temperature of the *n*-butyl-alcohol coagulation bath,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 264–8 (1953).

564. Katayama, M., and Kambara, S., **Studies on acrylic synthetic fiber: IX: On the properties of the spinning solution for *n*-butyl-alcohol coagulation bath,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 268–73 (1953).

565. Katayama, M., and Kambara, S., **Studies on acrylic synthetic fiber: X: The effect of drawing and stretch in spinning with *n*-butyl-alcohol coagulation bath,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 328–32 (1953).

566. Katayama, M., and Kambara, S., **Studies on acrylic synthetic fiber: XI: Studies on alcoholic coagulation baths,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 332–7 (1953).

567. Katayama, M., and Kambara, S., **Studies on acrylic synthetic fiber: XII: On the dry heat drawing conditions,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 337–42 (1953).

568. McCartney, J. R., **Alkaline degradation of polyacrylonitrile,** *Modern Plastics* **30**, No. 11, 118, 120, 122, 124, 179–81 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A798 (1953)).

569. Suzuki, S., **Solution of polyacrylonitrile,*** *Kagaku* **23**, 535–6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11892b (1953)).

570. Walker, E. E., **The solvent action of organic substances on [poly]acrylonitrile,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 320–2 (see ref. 711, 1952 Review).

571. Weith, A. J., Jr., **Acrylonitrile,** *Chem. Eng. News* **31**, 2763–5 (1953).

See also [989, 1000, 1055, 1530, 1636, 1792]

(*c*) *Polyvinylalcohol*

572. Arai, K., Sekiguchi, I., Ito, H., and Negishi, M., **Effect of heat-treatment and formalization on the impact strength of polyvinyl alcohol fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 585–91 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3572e (1953)).

573. Arai, K., Sekiguchi, I., and Negishi, M., **Properties of fibrous polyvinyl acetals,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 580–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3610e (1953)).

574. Furuya, H., **On the relation between fiber fine structure and sorption phenomena: I: Swelling properties of textile fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 54–7 (1953).

575. Furuya, H., **On the relation between the microstructures of fibers and the sorption phenomena: IV: Analysis of sorption isotherm,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 608–13 (1953).

576. Hirabayashi, K., and Yamamoto, S., **Determination of carboxylic groups in Vinylon fiber,** *Bull. Inst. Chem. Research, Kyoto Univ.* **24**, 93–4 (1951) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4647b (1953)).

577. Ishikawa, K., **Mechanical behavior of undrawn Amilan filaments: I: Load-elongation curves of undrawn Amilan filaments in water,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 614–17 (1953).

578. Kishimoto, A., **The relaxation of stress in Amilan filaments: I: The effect of temperature and elongation upon the relaxation process in drawn Amilan,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 621–5 (1953).

579. Okajima, S., and Kobayashi, Y., **Dichroic study of the plastic deformation of the polyvinylalcohol fiber: I: Preparation of isotropic fiber by spinning the molten polyvinylalcohol,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 794–6 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7815h (1953)).

580. Okajima, S., Kobayashi, Y., and Yamada, R., **Dichroic study on polyvinylalcohol fiber: III: Double refraction of polyvinylalcohol fiber,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 235–8 (1953) (in English) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 514 (1953)).

581. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **Studies on wet-heat stretching of polyvinyl alcohol fiber: I: Changes of strength and of the contraction coefficient in water of polyvinyl alcohol fiber caused by stretching,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 507–11 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12821e (1953)).

582. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **Studies on wet-heat stretching of polyvinyl alcohol fiber: II: Irreversible swelling of polyvinyl alcohol fiber with various stretching ratios and polymerization degrees,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 511–18 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12821f (1953)).

583. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **The wet heat-treatment of polyvinyl alcohol fibers: III: Relation between stretching method and the temperature of heat-treatment,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 336–8 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4617f (1953)).

584. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **The wet heat-treatment of polyvinyl alcohol fibers: IV: Relation between the polymerization degree and the temperature of heat-treatment,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 338–43 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4617g (1953)).

585. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **The wet heat-treatment of polyvinyl alcohol fibers: V: Macro-relaxation of polyvinyl alcohol molecules owing to heat-treatment,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 343–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4617h (1953)).

586. Ozawa, T., and Akuta, T., **Wet heat treatment of polyvinyl alcohol fibers: VI: The effect of residual acetyl groups on the contraction in water and the temperature of heat treatment,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 75–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010h (1954)).

587. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: I: Influence of various factors on the reaction velocity,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 476–9 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9664b (1953)).

588. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: II: Relation of formalization degree and the resistance against hot water,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 480–4 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9664c (1953)).

589. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: III: Formalization in the bath consisting of hydrochloric acid-sodium chloride,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 484–6 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9664d (1953)).

590. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: IV: Formalization by dilute formalization bath,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 534–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 397g (1954)).
591. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: V: Two-stage formalization,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 537–9 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 397h (1954)).
592. Sakurada, I., and Nakamura, S., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: VI: Influence of the temperature of heat-treament on the formalization,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 539–42 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 397h (1954)).
593. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: VII: Formalization in the gas phase,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 20–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 397i (1954)).
594. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: VIII: Formalization in the gas phase in a closed vessel,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 23–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 398e (1954)).
595. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: IX: The liquid contained in fiber in formalization in the gas phase,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 82–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 398f (1954)).
596. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: X: Influence of flow velocity on the formalization in flowing gas,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 85–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 398f (1954)).
597. Sakurada, I., and Sakaguchi, Y., **Formalization in Vinylon manufacture: XI: Comparison of formalization in still gas and in flowing gas,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 88–91 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 398g (1954)).
598. Somers, J. A., **Progress with new polymers: Development background of polyvinyl alcohol,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **30**, No. 352, 65–7 (1953).
599. Suzuki, A., and Narita, T., **Effects of the action of chemicals on the physical properties of Vinylon and Amilan fibers: I: Strength and elongation of the fibers in solution of caustic soda,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 219–22 (1953).
600. Takahashi, J., and Tanaka, R., **The poor dye accessibility of Vinylon fiber: II,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 521–3 (1953).
601. Yoshioka, Y., and Nagano, M., **Polyvinyl alcohol fibers: I: Accessibility of polyvinyl alcohol fibers,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 36–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010g (1954)).

See also [178, 179, 499, 1640]

2. *Mixed Polymers*

602. Clark, J. F., and Preston, J. M., **Thermoelastic properties of synthetic fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T596–608 (1953).
603. Kambara, S., Katayama, S., and Kitagawa, H., **Synthetic fibers prepared from acrylonitrile: I: Heat resistance of the fiber prepared from acrylonitrile-vinyl acetate copolymer,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 445–9 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7783f (1953)).
604. Kambara, S., Katayama, S., and Kitagawa, H., **The synthetic fibers prepared from acrylonitrile: III: Spinning conditions and the aftertreatment of the fiber prepared from the copolymer acrylonitrile-vinyl acetate,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 543–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 376i (1954)).
605. Kambara, S., Katayama, M., and Kitagawa, H., **The synthetic fibers prepared from acrylonitrile: V: Heat resistance and saponification of the system acrylonitrile-vinyl acetate,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 28–32 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010d (1954)).
606. Kambara, S., and Yonezawa, K., **Synthetic fibers prepared from acrylonitrile: II: Solubility of acrylonitrile-vinyl acetate copolymer,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 449–53 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7783h (1953)).
607. Mark, H. F., **The synthesis and applicability of block and graft copolymers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 294–8 (1953).
608. Okamura, S., and Yamashita, T., **Synthetic fibers from acrylonitrile: I: Copolymerization of acrylonitrile and methacrylate and the fibers from the copolymer,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 444–6 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010a (1954)).
609. Okamura, S., and Yamashita, T., **Synthetic fibers from acrylonitrile: II: Copolymers of acrylonitrile with isobutylene and that with methacrylonitrile,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 446–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010c (1954)).
610. Okamura, S., and Yamashita, T., **Synthetic fibers from the copolymer of acrylonitrile and vinyl acetate: IV: Alkali treatment of fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 448–52 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010e (1954)).
611. Okamura, S., and Yamashita, T., **Synthetic fibers from the copolymer of acrylonitrile and vinyl acetate: V: Fibers from the partially saponified products,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 452–4 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1010g (1954)).
612. Sanuki, H., **Studies on the thermal properties of Saran,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 48–54 (1953).
613. Yasuda, T., **Synthetic fibers produced from acrylonitrile: I: Co-polymer fibers of acrylonitrile and acrylate,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 489–91 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1689i (1954)).
614. Yasuda, T., **Synthetic fibers produced from acrylonitrile: II: Spinning conditions,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 492–4 (1913) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1689i (1954)).
615. Yasuda, T., **Synthetic fibers produced from acrylonitrile: III: Treatment with hydrazine hydrate,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 555–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1689i (1954)).

See also [1193, 1195]

D. *Miscellaneous*

616. Brannan, R. T., **Further evidence against the orientation of structure in glass fibers,** *J. Am. Ceram. Soc.* **36**, 230–1 (1953) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 514 (1953)).
617. Cleereman, K. J., Karam, H. J., and Williams, J. L., **Polystyrene monofilaments and bristles,** *Modern Plastics* **30**, No. 9, 119, 120, 122, 124, 126, 128, 130, 132, 134, 136, 196–201 (1953).

IV. SYNTHETIC FIBERS

618. Noll, W., and Kircher, H., **Changes of chrysotile asbestos in the electron microscope,*** *Naturwissenschaften* **39**, 188 (1952).
619. Noll, W., and Kircher, H., **Morphology of chrysotile asbestos fiber,*** *Naturwissenschaften* **39**, 158–9 (1952).
620. Rogovin, Z. A., **Synthetic fibers,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 10, 12–14; No. 12, 17–19 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4615c (1953)).
621. Speakman, J. B., **The production, properties, and uses of seaweed rayon,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 177–95 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
622. Ueno, S., **Residual stress of high polymers: II: Polyvinylidene chloride fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 536–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4090f (1953)).
623. Zak, A. F., **Factors which determine the strength of glass fibers,*** *Zhur. Tekh. Fiz.* **22**, 1543–51 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 179 (1953)).

See also [1844]

V. HIGH-POLYMER STUDIES

A. Mechanical Properties and Structure

624. Braybon, J. E. H., **The mechanism of stress birefringence in amorphous solids,** *Proc. Phys. Soc.* (London) **B66**, 617–21 (1953).
625. Bueche, A. M., **Stress relaxation in elastomers,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 614–16 (1953).
626. Dienes, G. J., **Activation energy for viscous flow and short-range order,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 779–82 (1953).
627. Graham, A., **The phenomenological method in rheology,** *Research* (London) **6**, 92–7 (1953).
628. Gross, B., **Rheological distribution functions,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **131**, 161–8 (1953).
629. Hopkins, I. L., **The Ferry reduction and the activation energy for viscous flow,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 1300–4 (1953).
630. James, H. M., and Guth, E., **Statistical thermodynamics of rubber elasticity,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1039–49 (1953).
631. Jenckel, E., **The application of models in describing plastic-elastic behavior,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **134**, 47–64 (1953).
632. Jenckel, E., Hertog, H., and Klein, E., **Evaluation of the relaxation periods from free torsional vibrations,*** *Z. Naturforsch.* **8A**, 255–66 (1953) (*Science Abstracts* **A56**, 926 (1953)).
633. Keller, A., **Orientation processes in synthetic crystalline polymers in terms of morphology,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 567–74 (1953).
634. Lyons, W. J., **Viscoelastic properties as functions of the distribution of activation energies,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 217–21 (1953).
635. Meixner, J., **The thermodynamic theory of relaxation phenomena and its relationship with the superposition principle,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **134**, 3–20 (1953).
636. Mewes, E., **The investigation of flow properties with simple mechanical models,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **131**, 84–8 (1953).
637. Mewes, E., **The systematics of deformation and flow processes,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **130**, 120–2 (1953).
638. Müller, F. H., **Cold-drawing considered as an equilibrium of two phases,*** *Compt. rend. réunion ann. avec comm. thermodynam., Union intern. phys.* (Paris) **1952**, Changements de phases 415–20 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8469i (1953)).
639. Müller, F. H., **Plastic-elastic behavior of high polymers and the kinetic theory of matter,*** *Schweiz. Arch. angew. Wiss. u. Tech.* **19**, 78–85 (1953) (in German) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7861b (1953)).
640. Müller, F. H. (Chairman), **Symposium: The relaxation properties of matter: I,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **134**, No. 1, entire issue, December 1953.
641. Müller, F. H., and Jäckel, K., **Cold drawing: An example of the physics of high polymers,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 97–108 (1953).
642. Philippoff, W., **Mechanical investigations of elastomers in a wide range of frequencies,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 685–9 (1953).
643. Schuur, G., **Mechanism of the crystallization of high polymers,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 385–98 (1953).
644. Scott, K. W., and Stein, R. S., **A molecular theory of stress relaxation in polymeric media,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1281–6 (1953).
645. Scott, K. W., and Tobolsky, A. V., **Statistical thermodynamics of a one-dimensional polymer chain incorporating energy and entropy effects,** *J. Colloid Sci.* **8**, 465–73 (1953).
646. Staverman, A. J., and Schwarzl, F., **Non-equilibrium thermodynamics of visco-elastic behaviour,** *Koninkl. Ned. Akad. Wetenschap., Proc. Ser. B* **55**, 486–92 (1952) (in English).
647. Staverman, A. J., and Schwarzl, F., **Thermodynamics of visco-elastic behaviour (model theory),** *Koninkl. Ned. Akad. Wetenschap., Proc. Ser. B* **55**, 474–85 (1952) (in English).

See also [97, 653, 654, 659, 660]

B. Properties of High-Polymer Solutions

648. Arlman, E. J., Boog, W., and Coumou, D. J., **A new phenomenon in flow birefringence of solutions of macromolecular substances,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 543–50 (1953).
649. Bergen, J. T., and Patterson, W., Jr., **Anomalous viscous flow at very low rate of shear and small shearing stress,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 712–19 (1953).
650. Bestul, A. B., and Belcher, H. V., **Degradation of polyisobutylenes on shearing in solution,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 1011–14 (1953).
651. Bueche, F., **The effects of interactions in real polymer chains,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 205–8 (1953).
652. Cerf, R., **Variations with frequency of the specific viscosity of a solution of rigid macromolecules,*** *J. phys. radium* **13**, 458–64 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2015f (1953)).
653. de Waele, A., and Lewis, G. L., **The rheological curve,** *Nature* **172**, 298 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
654. de Waele, A., and Lewis, G. L., **The rheological diagram,** *Kolloid-Z.* **133**, 86–91 (1953) (in English).
655. Fox, T. G., and Mandelkern, L., **Dilute solution hydrodynamic behavior of flexible chain molecules: Polymethyl methacrylate,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 187–8 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
656. Frisman, E. V., and TSvetkov, V. N., **Dynamic birefringence and geometric dimensions of macromolecules in solution,*** *Zhur. Eksptl. i. Teoret. Fiz.* **23**, 690–702 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3657e (1953)).

657. Greensmith, H. W., and Rivlin, R. S., **The hydrodynamics of non-Newtonian fluids: III: The normal stress effect in high-polymer solutions,** *Trans. Roy. Soc.* (London) **A245**, 399–428 (1953).
658. Grimley, T. B., **The volume effect in polymer chains,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 185–6 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
659. Ibrahim, A. A. K., **On the relation between dynamic viscosity and rigidity,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1422 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
660. Ibrahim, A. A. K., **On the rigidity of elasto-viscous liquids,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 364–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
661. Ichimura, H., **A note on the theory of the high-polymer solution,** *J. Phys. Soc. Japan* **7**, 182–5 (1952) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2017f (1953)).
662. Katchalsky, A., and Lifson, S., **The electrostatic free energy of polyelectrolyte solutions: I: Randomly kinked macromolecules** (with appendix by J. Mazur), *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 409–23 (1953).
663. Krigbaum, W. R., and Flory, P. J., **Statistical mechanics of dilute polymer solutions: V: Evaluation of thermodynamic interaction parameters from dilute solution measurements,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 5254–9 (1953).
664. Kurata, M., **Statistical mechanics of chain-polymer solutions: I,*** *Busseiron Kenkyû* (Researches on Chem. Phys.), No. 56, 1–14 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2017g (1953)).
665. Kurata, M., **Statistical mechanics of chain-polymer solutions: II: A treatment of athermal systems,*** *Busseiron Kenkyû* (Researches on Chem. Phys.), No. 56, 15–34 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2017h (1953)).
666. Mathot, V., **Application of the cell method to polymer solutions,*** *Compt. rend. réunion ann. avec comm. thermodynam., Union intern. phys.* (Paris) **1952**, Changements de phases 115–21 (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10317c (1953)).
667. Oldroyd, J. G., **The elastic and viscous properties of emulsions and suspensions,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **A218**, 122–32 (1953).
668. Peterlin, A., and Signer, R., **Viscosity and streaming double-refraction of moderately concentrated solutions of high-molecular-weight materials,*** *Helv. Chim. Acta* **36**, 1575–96 (1953) (in German).
669. Rouse, P. E., Jr., **A theory of the linear viscoelastic properties of dilute solutions of coiling polymers,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1272–80 (1953).
670. Rouse, P. E., Jr., and Sittel, K., **Viscoelastic properties of dilute polymer solutions,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 690–6 (1953).
671. Schmidli, B., **"The flow double refraction and viscosity of concentrated solutions of high polymers,"** Dissertation, Eidgenossene Technische Hochschule, Zürich, No. 2101, 1952, 84 pp. (*Science Abstracts* **56**, A688 (1953)).
672. Schultz, A. R., and Flory, P. J., **Phase equilibria in polymer-solvent systems: II: Thermodynamic interaction parameters from critical miscibility data,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3888–92 (1953).
673. Schulz, G. V., **The differential entropy of dilution of high polymer solutions,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **11**, 97–110 (1953).
674. Small, P. A., **Some factors affecting the solubility of polymers,** *J. Appl. Chem.* (London) **3**, 71–80 (1953).
675. Starobinets, G. L., and Komarov, V. S., **The partition of the components of a binary solution between the high-polymer phase and the solution phase,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **86**, 771–4 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 177 (1953)).
676. Tompa, H., **The present state of the thermodynamics of polymer solutions on the basis of statistical-mechanical theories: Comparison of experiment and theory,*** *Monatsh.* **83**, 1356–68 (1952).
677. Toms, B. A., and Strawbridge, D. J., **Elastic and viscous properties of dilute solutions of polymethyl methacrylate in organic liquids,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 1225–32 (1953).
678. Ullman, R., and Hermans, J. J., **Notes on the statistics of polymer chains,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 559–76 (1953).
679. Wall, F. T., **Mean dimensions of rubber-like polymer molecules,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1914–19 (1953).
680. Zimm, B. H., Stockmayer, W. H., and Fixman, M., **Excluded volume in polymer chains,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 1716–23 (1953).

C. Absorption, Swelling, and Diffusion

681. Carman, P. C., **Properties of capillary-held liquids,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 56–64 (1953).
682. Champion, W. M., and Halsey, G. D., Jr., **Physical adsorption on uniform surfaces,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 646–8 (1953).
683. Crank, J., **A theoretical investigation of the influence of molecular relaxation and internal stress on diffusion in polymers,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 151–68 (1953).
684. Drechsel, P., Hoard, J. L., and Long, F. A., **Diffusion of acetone into cellulose nitrate films and study of the accompanying orientation,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 241–52 (1953).
685. Frisch, H. L., Simha, R., and Eirich, F. R., **Statistical mechanics of polymer adsorption,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 365–6 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
686. Fujita, H., **Diffusion with a sharp moving boundary,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 700–5 (1953).
687. Glueckauf, E., **Monolayer adsorption of two species on non-uniform surfaces: I: Adsorption isotherms,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 1066–79 (1953).
688. Graham, D., **The characterization of physical adsorption systems: I: The equilibrium function and standard free energy of adsorption.** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 665–9 (1953).
689. Hammond, A., **The sorption of water by high-polymeric materials,** *Selected Govt. Research Repts.* (Gt. Brit.) Vol. I, *Plastics, Rept.* No. 4, 169–98 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2568h (1953)).
690. Hansen, R. S., and Fackler, W. V., Jr., **A generalization of the Polanyi theory of adsorption from solution,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 634–7 (1953).
691. Hobden, J. F., and Jellinek, H. H. G., **Adsorption of high polymers from solution on to solids: I: Adsorption of polystyrene on charcoal,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 365–78 (1953).
692. Honig, J. M., **Analysis of multilayer gas adsorption isotherms using the concept of surface heterogeneity,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 349–51 (1953).
693. Park, G. S., **An experimental study of the influence of various factors on the time dependent nature of diffusion in polymers,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 97–115 (1953).

V. HIGH-POLYMER STUDIES

694. Preston, J. M., and Nimkar, M. V., **Moisture gradients in centrifuged samples,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 64–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

695. Simha, R., Frisch, H. L., and Eirich, F. R., **The adsorption of flexible macromolecules,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 584–9 (1953).

696. Sundheim, B. R., Waxman, M. H., and Gregor, H. P., **Studies on ion exchange resins: VII: Water vapor sorption by cross-linked polystyrenesulfonic acid resins,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 974–8 (1953).

697. Wall, F. T., and Childers, C. W., **Measurement of ordinary diffusion coefficients of polymers,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 3550–2 (1953).

698. Waxman, M. H., Sundheim, B. R., and Gregor, H. P., **Studies on ion exchange resins: VI: Water vapor sorption by polystyrenesulfonic acid,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 969–73 (1953).

See also [77]

VI. MOLECULAR-WEIGHT DETERMINATION

A. Viscosity

1. General and Theoretical Papers

699. Bestul, A. B., and Belcher, H. V., **Temperature coefficients of non-Newtonian viscosity at fixed shearing stress and at fixed rate of shear,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 696–702 (1953).

700. Braun, I., and Reiner, M., **Problems of cross viscosity,** *Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math.* **5**, Pt. 1, 42–53 (1952).

701. Calderwood, G. F. N., Douglas, H. W., and Mardles, E. W. J., **Anomalous flow of liquids through capillaries and measurement of viscosity,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 935–7 (1953).

702. Immergut, E. H., and Eirich, F. R., **Intrinsic viscosities and molecular weights of cellulose and cellulose derivatives,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2500–11 (1953).

703. Immergut, E. H., Rånby, B. G., and Mark, H. F., **Recent work on molecular weight of cellulose,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2483–90 (1953).

704. Immergut, E. H., Schurz, J., and Mark, H., **Relation of viscosity to molecular weight for cellulose and the investigation of cellulose nitrate in various solvents,*** *Monatsh.* **84**, 219–49 (1953).

705. International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry, **Report on molecular-weight measurements of standard polystyrene samples,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 129–48 (1953).

706. Krigbaum, W. R., and Flory, P. J., **Molecular weight dependence on the intrinsic viscosity of polymer solutions: II,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 37–51 (1953).

707. Kuhn, H., Moning, F., and Kuhn, W., **Macroscopic models of statistically coiled thread-like molecules,*** *Helv. Chim. Acta* **36**, 731–52 (1953) (in German).

708. Martin, A. F., et al., **Intrinsic viscosity of cellulose: Report of the Cellulose Disperse Viscosity Subcommittee,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2497–9 (1953).

709. Meyerhoff, G., **Effect of uniformity on viscosity-molecular weight relation,*** *Naturwissenschaften* **40**, 106–7 (1953).

710. Moll, W. L. H., **A review of new work on the viscosity of high polymer solutions (particle size and shape),*** *Kolloid-Z.* **132**, 35–44 (1953).

711. Narsimhan, G., **On the mechanism of viscosity of polymer solutions,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 142–6 (1953).

712. Newman, S., and Flory, P. J., **Macromolecular extension and hydrodynamic parameters in intrinsic viscosity,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 121–3 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

713. Newman, S., Loeb, L., and Conrad, C. M., **Viscosity, sedimentation, diffusion, and osmotic behavior of long-chain nitrocellulose molecules,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 463–87 (1953).

714. Okawa, T., **Effect of nitrogen content on the viscosimetric determination of degree of polymerization of cellulose fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 226–9, 280–3 (1953).

715. Parthasarathy, S., and Bakhshi, N. N., **Relation between velocity of sound and viscosity in liquids,** *Proc. Phys. Soc.* (London) **B66**, 368–70 (1953).

716. Pawlowski, J., **Rheological flow as a mechanical thermodynamic problem,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **131**, 11–18 (1953).

717. Schulz, G. V., **Calculation of the viscosity number and diffusion constant of high polymer materials with the aid of a rod-like model,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 158–71 (1953).

718. Schurz, J., **Shear dependence of the viscosity-concentration equation,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 123–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

719. Sharman, L. J., Sones, R. H., and Cragg, L. H., **Effects of rate of shear on inherent and intrinsic viscosities of polystyrene fractions,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 703–11 (1953).

720. Watanabe, M., **Viscosity formula of polyamide at high concentration,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **8**, 317–20 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4616d (1953)).

721. Yamaguchi, B., and Oki, T., **The effect of solvent on the intrinsic viscosity of polymer solutions,*** *Rept. Inst. Sci. Technol. Univ. Tokyo* **6**, 335–44 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7253f (1953)).

See also [93, 763]

2. Methods and Instruments

722. Abadie, F. A., **The percentage of nitrogen, and the corresponding influence on the fractionation, the viscosity measurements, and the heterogeneity of nitrocelluloses,** *Norsk Skogind.* **7**, 68–74 (1953) (in English) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 628 (1953)).

723. Johnson, A. F., and Mueller, W. A., **Effect of Wiley mill cutting on solubility of cellulose fibers,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 215–17 (1953)

724. Krieger, I. M., and Elrod, H., **Direct determination of the flow curves of non-Newtonian fluids: II: Shearing rate in the concentric cylinder viscometer,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 134–6 (1953).

725. Kroupa, R., **Contribution to the rapid method for determining the cuprammonium viscosity of pulps,*** *Wochbl. Papierfabrik.* **81**, 187–9 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 13 (1953)).

726. Lewis, H. W., **Calibration of the rolling ball viscometer,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 507–8 (1953).

727. Meerson, S. I., and Lipatov, S. M., **Thermodynamic properties of solutions of high polymers: IX: Effect of temperature and nature of solvent on the osmotic pressure and viscosity of cellulose ether solutions,*** *Kolloid Zhur.* **14**, 434–43 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3086f (1953)).

728. Moore, W. R., **Viscosity measurements: And their application to the study of textile materials,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 843, 90–2 (1953).

729. Ogston, A. G., and Stanier, J. E., **A Couette viscometer,** *Biochem. J.* **53**, 4–7 (1953).
730. Pawlowski, J., **Determination of the frictional laws of non-Newtonian liquids from viscosity measurements with rotational viscometers,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **130**, 129–31 (1953).
731. Roseveare, W. E., and Poore, L., **Method of determining intrinsic viscosity from data at one concentration,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 126 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
732. Roth, W., and Rich, S. R., **A new method for continuous viscosity measurement: General theory of the Ultra-Viscoson,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 940–50 (1953).
733. Schultz-Grunow, F., and Weymann, H., **New methods of measuring flow curves and relaxation times by tube and rotational viscosimeters, and a discussion of Prandtl's rule from the standpoint of experimental measurements,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **131**, 61–6 (1953).
734. Schwenker, R. F., Jr., and Whitwell, J. C., **Degradation of cellulose during mechanical processing: IV: Size reduction of cotton in a Wiley mill,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 804–8 (1953).
735. Schwenker, R. F., Jr., and Whitwell, J. C., **Effects of ultrasonic radiation on the viscosity of cellulose solutions,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 436–7 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
736. Teunissen, P. H., **A rapid macro- and micro-method for the determination of the viscosity of cellulose,** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 23–31 (November 1953).
737. Thickens, R. W., **Determination of the rheological properties of fluids by an electronic method,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 257–73 (1953).
738. Umstätter, H., **Microviscometry,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **10**, 30–4 (1953).
739. Whitwell, J. C., and Schwenker, R. F., Jr., **Degradation of cellulose during mechanical processing: III: A comparison of the evaluation by viscometric methods,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 175–85 (1953).
740. Woodward, J. G., **A vibrating-plate viscometer,** *J. Acoust. Soc. Amer.* **25**, 147–51 (1953).

See also [99, 144, 1768]

B. Osmotic Pressure

741. Cleverdon, D., Laker, D., and Smith, P. G., **Uncertainties in measurement of osmotic pressure of polymer solutions,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 225–31 (1953).
742. Ducker, E., Fieller, E. C., Hookway, H. T., and Townsend, R., **High-polymer solutions: II: Determination of number-average molecular weights from measurements of osmotic pressure,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1952**, 4390–3.
743. Krigbaum, W. R., and Flory, P. J., **Statistical mechanics of dilute polymer solutions: IV: Variation of the osmotic second coefficient with molecular weight,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 1775–84 (1953).
744. Mock, R. A., Marshall, C. A., Floria, V. D., and Sanders, J. W., **A simple and inexpensive osmometer: The molecular weight of 1:3 vinyltoluene-styrene copolymer fractions,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 447–54 (1953).
745. Schulz, G. V., and Meyerhoff, G., **The second virial coefficient of osmotic pressure and its determination through measurements of the diffusion constant and the sedimentation constant in the ultracentrifuge,*** *Z. Elektrochem.* **56**, 545–51 (1952).

See also [705, 713, 727]

C. Sedimentation and Diffusion

746. Fujita, H., and Kishimoto, A., **Further studies on the method of determining the concentration dependence of the diffusion coefficient,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 59–63 (1953).
747. Gillis, J., and Kedem, O., **Free diffusion with coefficient dependent on concentration,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 545–57 (1953).
748. Golder, R. H., **Concentration effect on sedimentation rate and its use in estimating molecular weights,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 1739–41 (1953).
749. Lamm, O., **Contribution to the hydrodynamic-osmotic theory of sedimentation and diffusion of an incompressible two-component system,** *Acta Chem. Scand.* **7**, 173–84 (1953) (in English).
750. Mysels, K. J., and Stigter, D., **A new method of measuring diffusion coefficients,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 104–6 (1953).
751. Shulman, S., **The determination of sedimentation constants with the oil-turbine and Spinco ultracentrifuges,** *Arch. Biochem. and Biophys.* **44**, 230–40 (1953).

See also [705, 713, 745, 763]

D. Light Scattering

752. Anacker, E. W., **Light scattering by solutions of octyltrimethylammonium octanesulfonate and octyltrimethylammonium decanesulfonate,** *J. Colloid Sci.* **8**, 402–13 (1953).
753. Benoit, H., **On the effect of branching and polydispersity on the angular distribution of the light scattered by Gaussian coils,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 507–10 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
754. Benoit, H., and Doty, P., **Light scattering from non-Gaussian chains,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 958–63 (1953).
755. Benoit, H., and Goldstein, M., **Angular distribution of the light scattered by random coils,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 947 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
756. Brice, B. A., Nutting, G. C., and Halwer, M., **Correction for absorption and fluorescence in the determination of molecular weights by light scattering,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 824–8 (1953).
757. Guinand, S., Labeyrie, F., and Tonnelat, J., **Study of protein mixtures by means of light scattering,*** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 167–74 (1953) (in French).
758. Guinand, S., and Tonnelat, J., **Experimental study of macromolecular solutions by means of light diffusion,*** *J. chim. phys.* **49**, 481–99 (1952).
759. Hermans, J. J., and Ullman, R., **The statistics of stiff chains, with applications to light scattering,** *Physica* **18**, 951–71 (1952) (in English) (*Science Abstracts* **56**, A371 (1953)).
760. Oth, A., Oth, J., and Desreux, V., **Calibration of light scattering,*** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 551–7 (1953) (in French).
761. Peterlin, A., **Light diffraction of a moderately stretched chain molecule,*** *Makromol. Chem.* **9**, 244–68 (1953) (see also *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 425–36 (1953)).
762. Porod, G., **X-ray and light scattering by chain molecules in solution,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 157–66 (1953).

VI. MOLECULAR-WEIGHT DETERMINATION

763. Schulz, G. V., Cantow, H. J., and Meyerhoff, G., **Determination of the diameter of coiled fiber molecules (high polymers) by light scattering and intrinsic viscosity (measurements): Investigation of polymethylmethacrylate,*** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 79–96 (1953) (in German).

See also [705]

E. Fractionation

764. Bamford, C. H., and Tompa, H., **On the calculation of molecular weight distributions from kinetic schemes** (and erratum), *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 345–50, 558 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

765. Conrad, C. M., **Molecular weight uniformity of cellulose and cellulose derivatives: Recent development in measurement,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2511–17 (1953).

766. Golub, M. A., **Concerning a proposed rapid precipitation method of fractionation,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **11**, 281–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

767. Herdan, G., **Fitting of polymer distributions of molecular weight by the method of moments** (and erratum), *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 1–18; **11**, 150 (1953).

768. Matsumoto, S., **Determination of molecular weight distribution of high polymers by means of the Spencer method,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 39–43 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1055a (1954)).

769. Matsuzaki, K., and Sobue, H., **The fractionation of cellulose,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 289–91 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2977g (1953)).

770. Mitchell, R. L., et al., **Precipitation fractionation of cellulose nitrate,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2526–31 (1953).

771. Mueller, W. A., and Rogers, L. N., **Summative cuprietheylenediamine fractionation of cellulose,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2522–6 (1953).

772. Nakahara, H., and Shitanda, M., **Determination of polymolecularity in cellulose materials: II: Precipitants and the precipitation methods,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 485–90 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3559b (1953)).

773. Nakahara, H., and Shitanda, M., **Determination of polymolecularity in cellulose materials: III: Polymolecularity of raw materials for manufacturing Bemberg yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 491–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3559c (1953)).

774. Pagé, E. J., **The fractionation of cellulose,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 28–33 (1953).

775. Roseveare, W. E., and Poore, L., **Nitration and fractionation of rayons,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2518–21 (1953).

776. Sayre, E. V., **The distribution of polymer fractions,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 175–83 (1953).

777. Scott, R. L., **Fractional separation of cellulose: Theoretical considerations,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 2532–7 (1953).

778. Sihtola, H., Kaila, E., and Virkola, N., **Fractionation of high polymers by lowering the temperature of the solution,** *Makromol. Chem.* **11**, 70–8 (1953) (in English).

779. Takenaka, H., **Chemical physics of concentrated high-polymer solutions,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 510–17, 544–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3658e (1953)).

See also [80, 675, 709]

VII. DETERIORATION OF MATERIALS

A. Microbiological Degradation

780. Arndt, C. H., **Tight-lock of cotton, associated fungi and pH values in South Carolina in 1952,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 533–5 (1953).

781. Basu, S. N., and Whitaker, D. R., **Inhibition and stimulation of the cellulase of *Myrothecium verrucaria,*** *Arch. Biochem. and Biophys.* **42**, 12–24 (1953).

782. Brown, F. C., Bradsher, C. K., and Bond, S. M., **Mildew-preventing activity of rhodanine derivatives: Some 5-arylidene derivatives,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1030–3 (1953).

783. Brown, F. C., Bradsher, C. K., and Lawton, E. N., **Mildew-preventing activity of rhodanine derivatives: Ketone derivatives,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1027–30 (1953).

784. Ducellier, G., **Microscopic aspects of cotton fibers decomposed by methane fermentation,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 1106–8 (1953).

785. Fargher, R. G., **The occurrence and prevention of the biological attack of cellulosic textile fibers,** in **"Biological transformations of starch and cellulose"** (R. T. Williams, Editor), New York, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1953, pp. 71–84 (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A73 (1954)).

786. Gyllenberg, H. H., **Associative populations in the breakdown of cellulose,*** *Acta Agr. Scand.* **2**, 183–96 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6134b (1953)).

787. Hamlin, M., **Finishes for cellulosic textiles giving permanent protection against microbiological attack: A survey of the literature,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P745–53 (1953); *Shirley Inst. Mem.* **26**, 207–15 (1953).

788. Hansen, E. C., and Bergman, C. A., **Review of mildew-proofing treatments,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P466–8 (1953).

789. Ishimatsu, Y., and Toyama, N., **Cellulose decomposition by *Trichoderma koningi:* I,*** *J. Fermentation Technol.* (Japan) **30**, 409–14 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5679e (1953)).

790. Jermyn, M. A., **Fungal cellulases: I: General properties of unpurified enzyme preparations from *Aspergillus oryzae,*** *Australian J. Sci. Research* **B5**, 409–32 (1952).

791. Jermyn, M. A., **Fungal cellulases: II: The complexity of enzymes from *Aspergillus oryzae* that split β-glucosidic linkages, and their partial separation,** *Australian J. Sci. Research* **B5**, 433–43 (1952).

792. Marsh, P. B., Bollenbacher, K., Butler, M. L., and Guthrie, L. R., **"*S* Factor," a microbial enzyme which increases the swelling of cotton in alkali,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 878–88 (1953).

793. Nishizawa, K., and Kobayashi, T., **Separation and mode of action of Irpex cellulase,*** *Symposia on Enzyme Chem.* (Japan) **8**, 123–5 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12438c (1953)).

794. Nopitsch, M., **The effect of bacteria on textiles,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 227–39 (1953).

795. Nopitsch, M., **Mildew as origin of deterioration of textile fabrics,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 406–9, 502–4 (1953).

796. Nopitsch, M., **"Textile investigations,"*** Stuttgart, Konradin-Verlag, 1951, 322 pp. (reviewed in TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 672 (1953)).

797. Ostertag, H., **Cellulose decomposition by bacteria,*** *Ergeb. Hyg. Bakteriol., Immunitätsforsch. u. Exptl. Therap.* **27**, 149–322 (1952) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 708 (1953)).
798. Reese, E. T., and Gilligan, W., **Separation of components of cellulolytic systems by paper chromatography,** *Arch. Biochem. and Biophys.* **45**, 74–82 (1953).
799. Reese, E. T., Gilligan, W., and Norkrans, B., **Effect of cellobiose on the enzymic hydrolysis of cellulose and its derivatives,** *Physiol. Plantarum* **5**, 379–90 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2273i (1953)).
800. Reese, E. T., and Levinson, H. S., **The breakdown of cellulose by microörganisms,** *Physiol. Plantarum* **5**, 345–66 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2273g (1953)).
801. Siu, R. G. H., and Reese, E. T., **Decomposition of cellulose by microorganisms,** *Botan. Rev.* **19**, 377–416 (1953).
802. van Sumere, C., **Separation of a cellulase and an hemicellulase from barley,** *Naturwissenschaften* **40**, 582 (1953) (in English).
803. Toyama, N., **Cellulose assimilation of molds,*** *J. Fermentation Technol.* (Japan) **30**, 89–93 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5679c (1953)).
804. Wegener, W., and Questel, R., **Microbe damage to linen yarns and fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 12–16, 100–2, 171–8 (1953).
805. Wegener, W., and Questel, R., **Microbial tendering of raw silk,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 403–4, 494–9 (1953).
806. Whitaker, D. R., **Purification of *Myrothecium verrucaria* cellulase,** *Arch. Biochem. and Biophys.* **43**, 253–68 (1953).
807. Yeager, C. C., **How to choose textile fungicides,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 7, 137, 228, 230 (1953).

See also [46, 102, 391, 1002, 1854]

B. Effects of Light

808. Boulton, J., **The photo-degradation of vat-dyed cellulose: Methods of protection applicable to viscose rayon,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 7–11 (1947) (Pub. 1953).
809. Fischer-Bobsien, C.-H., **Deterioration of textile fibers by light,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 409–12, 415, 504–8 (1953).
810. Kujirai, C., **Photochemistry of cellulose,*** *Bull. Inst. Chem. Research, Kyoto Univ.* **23**, 35–44 (1950); **24**, 42–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 1929g, 10219h (1953)).
811. Sippel, A., **The detection, measurement, and prevention of fiber degradation resulting from solar radiation,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 494–9 (1953).
812. Treiber, E., **The absorption of light by cellulose and its derivatives,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **130**, 39–63 (1953).
813. Treiber, E., and Feibinger, W., **The absorption of light by cellulose derivatives: III: The ultraviolet absorption spectrum of cellulose, methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, and cellobiose,*** *Das Papier* **7**, 13–17 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 468 (1953)).

See also [27, 445, 774, 796]

C. Moth Damage and Mothproofing

814. Barritt, J., **The mothproofing of wool,** *Dyer* **109**, 905–10 (1953).
815. Laudani, H., **"Tests with DDT nonionic emulsion for mothproofing washable woolens,"** U. S. Bureau Entomol. and Plant Quarantine E-858, Washington, D. C., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, 1953, 15 pp. (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7725e (1953)).
816. Matsui, K., **Mothproofing agents for wool: XIII: Relation between the chemical constitution of mothproofing agents and their effects on wool,*** *J. Soc. Org. Synthetic Chem.* (Japan) **10**, 333–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 939f (1954)).
817. Powning, R. F., **Studies on the digestion of wool by insects: VIII: The significance of certain excretory products of the clothes moth, *Tineola bisselliella*, and the carpet beetle, *Attagenus Piceus*,** *Australian J. Biol. Sci.* **6**, 109–17 (1953).
818. Waterhouse, D. F., **Studies on the digestion of wool by insects: VII: Some features of digestion in three species of dermestid larvae and a comparison with *Tineola* larvae,** *Australian J. Sci. Research* **B5**, 444–59 (1952).
819. Wolf, S., **Moths and non-woolen textile materials,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 417–39 (1953).

See also [377, 796]

VIII. DETERGENCY AND SURFACE-ACTIVE AGENTS

A. Detergency

1. General

820. Adam, N. K., and Stevenson, D. G., **Detergent action,** *Endeavour* **12**, 25–32 (1953).
821. Bury, C. R., and Browning, J., **Comparison of ionic and non-ionic detergents,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 209–11 (1953).
822. Compton, J., and Hart, W. J., **Soiling and soil retention in textile fibers: Suspending power of surfactants,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 597–602 (1953).
823. Fortess, F., and Kip, C. E., **Factors influencing the soiling of acetate carpets,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 349–59 (1953).
824. Fulton, G. P., Alexander, J. C., Lloyd, A. C., and Schwartz, M., **Detergents in drycleaning,** *ASTM Bull.*, No. 192, 63–8 (1953).
825. Hart, W. J., and Compton, J., **A study of soiling and soil retention in textile fibers: The effect of yarn and fabric structure in soil retention,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 418–23 (1953).
826. Harwood, F. C., **Modern detergency,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P105–13 (1953).
827. Kling, W., **The ionic activity of surface active agents and their action in finishing processing, especially in scouring,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 483–6 (1953).
828. Kroemer, F., and Ehrhard, G., **The influence of water hardness, pH, and the addition of phosphates on the foaming of surface-active substances,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 127–9 (1953).
829. Lindner, K., **The significance of optical bleaching agents for the production of washing and rinsing agents,*** *Seifen-Öle-Fette-Wachse* **79**, 412–13, 438–41 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12822g (1953)).
830. McCutcheon, J. W., **Synthetic detergents up to date: II,** *Soap Sanit. Chemicals* **28**, No. 7, 48–57; No. 8, 52–63; No. 9, 52–61; No. 10, 50–61 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4634g (1953)).

VIII. DETERGENCY AND SURFACE-ACTIVE AGENTS

831. Nüsslein, J., **Critical observations on the chemical development of detergents in the last 25 to 30 years,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 47–9 (1953).

832. Reumuth, H., **Black and colored dirt and washing,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **6**, 245–56, 285–99 (1951); **7**, 85–98, 255–67, 303–13, 411–28, 457–68, 498–514 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5704b (1953)).

833. Rosano, H. L., and Weill, M., **The physical action of surface-active agents in the mechanism of detergency,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 227–9 (1953).

834. Rösch, M., **Are there too many textile detergents?*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 781–6 (1953).

835. Rösch, M., **Detergents in the textile industry and their most important properties,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 226–7, 351–2, 453–5, 567–9 (1953).

836. Rösch, M., **Thoughts on the theory of detergency by capillary-active substances on textiles,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 879–82 (1953).

837. Saito, S., **The interaction between synthetic polymers and detergents,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **133**, 12–16 (1953).

838. Schmitz, A., **Amphoteric surface-active agents for laundering and disinfecting,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **55**, 10–16 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5140a (1953)).

839. Schwarz, H., **Physical-chemical properties of soaps and synthetic detergents: Investigations by means of electron microscopy and x-ray diffraction,*** *Seifen-Öle-Fette-Wachse* **79**, 102–3 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7796i (1953)).

840. Schwerdtner, H., **Fiber, dirt and the washing process,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 76–85 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A607 (1953)).

841. Senda, H., and Oda, R., **Preparation of polyethyleneglycol alkyl (or aryl)-thioethers and their properties as surface-active agents,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 94–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10250g (1953)).

842. Sisley, J. P., and Wood, P. J., **"Encyclopedia of surface-active agents,"** New York, Chemical Publishing Co., Inc., 1952, 540 pp. (reviewed in TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **24**, 97 (1954)).

843. Sporck, C. R., **Some factors influencing foam stability,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 190–3 (1953).

844. Stevenson, D. G., **A microscopic study of molecular complex formation and soil removal,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T12–35 (1953).

845. Stüpel, H., **Nomenclature and definition of terms in the field of detergent chemistry,*** *Seifen-Öle-Fette-Wachse* **78**, 599–601, 628–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6681f (1953)).

846. Vaughn, T. H., Suter, H. R., and Kramer, M. G., **Detergency and foaming properties of the system alkylaryl sulfonate—soap—sodium carboxymethylcellulose,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 1–5 (1953).

847. Wolfrom, R. E., and Nuessle, A. C., **Some aspects of detergency and detergent testing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P753–62 (1953).

848. Yoshizaki, T., and Terashima, H., **The chemical structure of surface-active agents and their emulsifying power and detergent action: I: Emulsifying power of sodium cetyl sulfonate, sodium cetyl sulfate, and sodium palmitate,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 350–2 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1712b (1954)).

2. Measurement

849. Götte, E., **Laboratory evaluation of the detergency of textile auxiliaries: I: Foreign substances on textiles,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 754–5 (1953).

850. Reese, H., **Washing tests with textile auxiliaries in the factory laboratory,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 523–5 (1953).

851. Reich, I., Snell, F. D., and Osipow, L., **Reflectance as a measure of the soil content of cotton fabric,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 137–41 (1953).

852. Wagg, R. E., **The evaluation of detergents,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T658 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

853. Yabe, A., and Nishimura, H., **Methods of testing detergency: I: The conditions of preparing artificially soiled cotton cloth,*** *Yushi Kagaku Kyôkaishi* (J. Oil Chemists' Soc., Japan) **1**, 124–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2516b (1953)).

See also [902]

3. Builders

854. Antykov, A. P., **The use of cellulose carboxydextrins in soap-making,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 848–53 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12845c (1953)).

855. Augustin, J., **Influence of additives on the foaming of soap,*** *Seifen-Öle-Fette-Wachse* **79**, 76–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7796g (1953)).

856. Fong, W., and Lundgren, H. P., **Prevention of soil redeposition in textile cleaning operations by proteins and other polymeric materials,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 769–75 (1953).

857. Frotscher, H., **Influence of foreign electrolytes upon lowering the surface tension behavior of anionic active substances,*** *Chem. Tech.* (Berlin) **4**, 485–91 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6158c (1953)).

858. Getty, R., and McCready, N., **Viscosities and solubilities of synthetic detergent mixtures containing soluble silicates,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 193–6 (1953).

859. Mönch, R., and Graupner, W., **Investigations on the dependence of the scouring action on the pH value of the scouring liquor,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 269–73 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A45 (1954)).

860. Reutenauer, G., **Suspensive power of detergents in presence of synergetic substances,*** *Bull. mens. inform. ITERG* **7**, 223–32 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8393e (1953)).

861. Stüpel, H., **Laboratory laundering experiments with synthetic detergents and laundering compounds: III: Combinations of synthetic detergents and soap in the presence of complex sodium and potassium metaphosphates,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **54**, 555–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6681g (1953)).

See also [828]

4. Micelle Formation

862. Goddard, E. D., Harva, O., and Jones, T. G., **The effect of univalent cations on the critical micelle concentration of sodium dodecyl sulphate,** *Trans. Faraday Soc.* **49**, 980–4 (1953).

863. Halsey, G. D., JR., **On the structure of micelles,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 87–9 (1953).

864. Klevens, H. B., **Structure and aggregation in dilute solutions of surface-active agents,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 74–80 (1953).

865. Kushner, L. M., and Hubbard, W. D., **On the determination of critical micelle concentrations by a bubble pressure method,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 898–9 (1953).
866. Sata, N., and Tyûzyô, K., **On the relation between viscosity and critical micelle concentration of detergent solutions,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 177–83 (1953) (in English) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 522 (1953)).
867. Shinoda, K., **The effect of chain length, salts, and alcohols on the critical micelle concentration,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 101–5 (1953) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1112e (1954)).
868. Yang, J. T., and Foster, J. F., **Determination of critical micelle concentration by equilibrium dialysis,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 628–33 (1953).

See also [750, 752]

5. Adsorption

869. Compton, J., and Hart, W. J., **A study of soiling and soil retention in textile fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 158–63 (1953).
870. Fineman, M. N., and Kline, P. J., **The role of the substrate in the detergency process,** *J. Colloid Sci.* **8**, 288–99 (1953).
871. Hart, W. J., and Compton, J., **Primary deposition of grease-free carbon black soil on various types of textile fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 164–8 (1953).
872. Hopf, G., and Burmeister, J., **Retention of laundering compounds on the human skin,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **55**, 178–80 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9036e (1953)).
873. Judson, C. M., Lerew, A. A., Dixon, J. K., and Salley, D. J., **Radiotracer study of sulfate ion adsorption at the air/solution interface in solutions of surface-active agents,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 916–23 (1953).

See also [844]

B. Behavior of Fabrics in Laundering and Dry Cleaning

874. Anon., **Tentative textile specification No. 24, 1953: Standard method for determination of shrinkage on washing of woven rayon and synthetic fibre fabrics,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, S1–41 (1953).
875. Bogaty, H., Sookne, A. M., Weiner, L. I., and Harris, M., **The felting in laundering of wool blends,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 114–18 (1953).
876. Chubachi, E., and Tanakadate, I., **Dry cleaning tests of various dyed fabrics,*** *Repts. Govt. Chem. Ind. Research Inst., Tokyo* **47**, 129–38 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10859a (1953)).
877. Cohen, H., **The laundering of textiles with emphasis on the laundering of man-made fibers,** *Papers AATT* **8**, 67–74 (1953).
878. Fletcher, H. M., and Roberts, S. H., **Distortion in knit fabrics and its relation to shrinkage in laundering,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 37–42 (1953).
879. Johnson, A. E., **Fabric behavior in drycleaning: Stencil prints: Stabilized lacquers eliminate distortion, cracking, peeling,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 5, 41, 44, 83 (1953).
880. Kornreich, E., **Colour changes induced in vat dyeings by organic solvents,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 297 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
881. Mönch, R., **Laundering and drycleaning of synthetic fibers,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 221–3 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A734 (1953)).
882. Stevens, H. T., Browning, S. M., and Richey, H. L., **Shrinkage of cotton fabrics: II: Behavior of certain cotton fabrics in laundering,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 8, 78, 85–6, 95 (1953).

See also [825]

C. Wetting

883. Burcik, E. J., **Effect of electrolytes on the rate of surface tension lowering: The rate of surface equilibrium attainment as a factor in detergency,** *J. Colloid Sci.* **8**, 520–8 (1953).
884. Chabrand, A., and Chambrion, B., **Research into tests for an appreciation of the value of lubricants on cotton,*** *Industrie textile* **70**, 257–61 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A657 (1953)).
885. Earnshaw, J., **The kinetics of wetting,** *Hexagon Digest,* No. 14, 3–11 (1953).
886. Fowkes, F. M., **Role of surface-active agents in wetting,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 98–103 (1953).
887. Nellensteyn, F. J., **The theoretical basis of the wetting rule,*** *Kolloid-Z.* **132**, 12–15 (1953).
888. Palmer, W. B., **The advance of a liquid front along a glass yarn,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T391–400 (1953).
889. Ray, B. R., and Bartell, F. E., **Wetting characteristics of cellulose derivatives: II: Interrelations of contact angles,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 49–56 (1953).
890. Saxena, A. P., **The theory and testing of fabric wettability,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 234–7, 243 (1953).
891. Winckler, P., **Excessive wettability,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 567–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4617e (1953)).

See also [310]

D. Analysis of Surface-Active Agents

892. Dewald, W., and Schmidt, H., **Determination of [sodium] pyrophosphate in laundering compounds,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **54**, 679–81 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5140a (1953)).
893. Etienne, H., **Analysis of industrial phosphates and their determination in detergents,*** *Industrie chim. belge* **18**, 340–50 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8583e (1953)).
894. Heinerth, E., **Identification of phosphate in laundering compositions: II,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **55**, 165–9 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9036d (1953)).
895. Kortland, C., and Dammers, H. F., **The determination of the types of surface-active compounds with special reference to synthetic detergents,*** *Chem. Weekblad* **49**, 341–8 (1953).
896. Lewis, G. R., and Herndon, L. K., **The determination of surface-active agents,** *Sewage and Ind. Wastes* **24**, 1456–65 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2516e (1953)).
897. Machemer, H., Griess, W., and Mugele, H., **Determination of foaming power of laundering compounds,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **54**, 769–80 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6681i (1953)).
898. Neu, R., **Analysis of laundering and cleaning compounds: VIII: Evaluation of detergency with particular emphasis on light transmission,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **54**, 636–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12846c (1953)).

VIII. DETERGENCY AND SURFACE-ACTIVE AGENTS

899. Neu, R., **Analysis of laundering and cleaning compounds: IX: Reaction of technical [sodium] tripolyphosphate and [sodium] hexametaphosphate with benzylisothiourea hydrochloride,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **54**, 682 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12846c (1953)).

900. Neu, R., **Analysis of laundering and cleaning compounds: X: Behavior of ampholytic surface-active agents towards phosphates,*** *Fette u. Seifen* **55**, 17–19 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12846d (1953)).

901. Sadtler, P., **Analysis of synthetic detergents by infrared absorption technique,** *ASTM Bull.*, No. 190, 51–3 (1953).

902. Stüpel, H., **Analysis and evaluation of synthetic dishwashing, laundering, and cleansing agents,*** *Seifen-Öle-Fette-Wachse* **78**, 1–4 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6681e (1953)).

903. Winkler, W., **Surface tension,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 109–13 (1953).

See also [1022, 1063]

IX. TEST METHODS AND APPARATUS

A. Geometrical and Mechanical Properties

1. Single Fibers

(a) Length and Diameter

904. Anderson, S. L., and Benson, F., **Fibre ellipticity and its effect on diameter measurement,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P98–104 (1953); *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 40, 75–85 (1953).

905. Anderson, S. L., and Palmer, R. C., **A machine for measuring the length of single fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T95–115 (1953).

906. Breny, H., **The calculation of the variance-length curve from the length distribution of fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P1–14 (1953); *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 40, 43–62 (1953).

907. Buchanan, M. L., and Bolin, D. W., **Wool fiber measurements,** *J. Animal Sci.* **11**, 631–7 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A294 (1953)).

908. Gates, F. R., and Jennings, E. J., **The effect of relative humidity on Micronaire readings,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 942–4 (1953).

909. von Gizycki, E., **Determination of the fineness of wool with the microscope,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 947–8 (1953).

910. Montgomery, D. J., **Effect of stiffness and nonuniformity on vibroscopic determination of filament cross-sectional area,** *J. Applied Phys.* **24**, 1092–9 (1953).

911. Nayar, K. V. N., and Gadkari, P. D., **A rapid method for determining the staple length of cottons,** *Indian Cotton Growing Rev.* **6**, No. 2, 82–9 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A140 (1953)).

912. Voong, E. T. L., and Montgomery, D. J., **Experimental study of stiffness and nonuniformity in the vibroscopic determination of fiber cross-sectional area,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 821–30 (1953).

913. Woods, H. J., **Properties of textile materials: III: Fundamental properties of fibres: Length, fineness, density,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P39–47 (1953).

See also [187, 1049]

(b) Mechanical Properties

914. Backer, S., **The shearing of filaments and yarns,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 438–40 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

915. Busse, W. F., **Application of high compression stresses to textile fibers: I,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 77–84 (1953).

916. Das, D. B., Guha, S. K., and Wareham, J. F., **A new method for the assessment of bast fibre quality by torsional rupture,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **11B**, 449–51 (1952) (Letter to the Editor).

917. Frenzel, W., and Perner, H., **Determination of torsion strength: The determination of torsion strength and breaking torsion of fibers, filaments and yarns with a new test apparatus and its use in spinning and twisting,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 1–14, 63–74 (1953).

918. Ishikawa, K., and Ishibashi, W., **The constant rate of deformation type textile tester,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 298–302 (1953).

919. Kärrholm, E. M., and Schröder, B., **Bending modulus of fibers measured with the resonance frequency method,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 207–24 (1953).

920. Kirby, P. L., **Damping measurements on low frequency transverse vibrations of fibers,** *J. Sci. Instr.* **30**, 339–40 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A64 (1954)).

921. Kolb, H. J., Stanley, H. E., Busse, W. F., and Billmeyer, F. W., Jr., **Application of high compression stresses to textile fibers: II,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 84–90 (1953).

922. Lindberg, J., **Relationship between various parameters of a load-elongation curve,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 683–9 (1953).

923. Meskat, W., **The properties of textile fibers, yarns and filaments subjected to dynamic forces,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 11, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35–6; No. 12, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35–6 (1953).

924. Meskat, W., and Rosenberg, O., **Dynamic testing of textile fibers, yarns, and monofilaments,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 555–62, 617–25 (1953).

925. Nitschke, G., **The variation coefficient of fiber breaking load: An important parameter in the determination of the processability of staple rayon,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 351–4 (1953).

926. Okamura, I., **Elastic recovery of textile fibers,** *Teijin Times* **23**, No. 1, 4–6 (1953) (in English).

927. Orr, R. S., and Grant, J. N., **A single-fiber load-elongation tester for cotton,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 505–9 (1953).

928. Parkin, H., **Grips for single fibre testing,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T403–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

929. Pelz, W., and Harbeck, F., **Method for recognizing unevenly stretched single fibers in Perlon and nylon,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 304–6 (1953).

930. Rogov, P. A., **The relative torsional strength of textile fibers,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 12, 16–17 (1952); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 481–2 (1953).

931. Sadykova, F. Kh., **Deformation of textile fibers during stretching,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 10, 29–30 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4616i (1953)).

932. Sippel, A., **The dependence of the tenacity of synthetic fibers on the test length,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 152–4 (1953).

933. Stevens, G. W. H., **Elastic and dynamic data for fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T404–5 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
934. Susich, G., **Mechanical conditioning of textile fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 545–72 (1953).

See also [402, 951, 952, 953]

(c) *Optical and Other Properties*

935. Barella, A., **The coefficient of pilling: A new parameter of fibers,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 40, 87–9 (1953).
936. De Riz, O., **The relation between the luster, whiteness and surface quality of textiles: II,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 472–6 (1953).
937. Lewandowski, S., **Determination of the specific weights of fibers,*** *Przemysl Wlokienniczy* **6**, 341–4 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 272 (1953)).
938. Moore, W. R., **Densities of textile fibres,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 847, 255–7 (1953).
939. Tipton, H., **Birefringence and strain in textile filaments,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T657 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

See also [396, 992]

2. *Fiber Assemblies*

(a) *Mechanical Properties of Yarn*

940. Frolov, N. E., **The testing of yarns and fabrics for fatigue,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 12, 38–9 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 178 (1953)).
941. Fujita, H., and Kishimoto, A., **On the relaxation of stress in plied cotton yarns,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 74–8 (1953).
942. Görlach, H., **Comparative extension measurements on the Frenzel-Hahn II yarn tester and the Barmag Minerva yarn evenness tester,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 476–81 (1953).
943. Halbach, K., **A yield value meter for determining the load at the elastic limit [of rayon yarns],*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 40 (1953).
944. Holdsworth, S., Snowden, D. C., and Townend, P. P., **Strength-count relationship of single worsted yarns,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T76 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
945. Lako, J., **The determination of twist in single, folded and cabled yarns,*** *Rayon Rev.* **7**, 87–90 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A728 (1953)).
946. Leblanc, M., **Testing a yarn by an apparatus which submits it to repeated extensions,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 361–4 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A224 (1953)).
947. Lyons, W. J., and Prettyman, I. B., **Use of the ballistic pendulum for impact testing of tirecord,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 917–25 (1953).
948. Magni, A., **The measurement of twist by means of the false untwist torsiometer,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 479–82 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A223 (1953)).
949. Matsuda, H., **Studies on the construction of fabric and its manufacturing process: I: Diameter and thickness of yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 342–9 (1953).
950. Matsuda, H., **Studies on the construction of fabric and its manufacturing process: II: Specific gravity, deformation, strength, elongation and elasticity of yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 349–55 (1953).
951. Onogi, S., and Ando, S., **Flexural rigidity of textile materials: I Flexural rigidity of filaments and yarns,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 617–20 (1953).
952. Osawa, G., **The measurement of the twisting moment of fiber and yarn: I: A new method,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 36–41 (1953).
953. Osawa, G., **A method to measure automatically the relaxation of fiber or yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 246–51 (1953).
954. Schiefer, H. F., Appel, W. D., Krasny, J. F., and Richey, G. G., **Impact properties of yarns made from different fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 489–94 (1953).
955. Shirakashi, K., and Yamaguchi, M., **The distribution of elongation in the stretching of spun yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 506–9 (1953).
956. Wegener, W., **The dynamic fatigue test and its evaluation,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 640–1, 742–5 (1953).
957. Wegener, W., and Brodtmann, E., **Wet tests for determining the dynamic properties of cuprammonium rayon and Perlon,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 633–6, 639–40 (1953).
958. Williams, K. R., Hannell, J. W., and Swanson, J. M., **Characterization of cord fatigue in tires,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 796–800 (1953).

See also [914, 917, 918, 923, 924, 934, 1116, 1292]

(b) *Mechanical Properties of Fabric*

959. Barella, A., **Two methods for measuring the regularity of fabric and some preliminary results,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 40, 63–74 (1953).
960. Cowles, H. E., **A device for the measurement of thread slippage,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T293–7 (1953).
961. Cross, M. M., **Flexural recovery of textile fabrics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 592–3 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
962. Garner, W., **A device for the measurement of thread slippage,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T405 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
963. Hynek, W. J., and Winston, G., **A comparative study of the Tinius Olsen and Peirce stiffness testers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 743–8 (1953).
964. Isshi, T., **Studies on the torsion of the fabric: II: On the effect of the shape of the sample,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 168–73 (1953).
965. Kägi, H., **The force-elongation curve of materials with fibrous structure: textiles, leather, paper,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 168–76, 233–42 (1953).
966. Larose, P., **Observations on the compressibility of pile fabrics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 730–5 (1953).
967. Mecheels, J., **Testing the abrasion resistance of fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 848, 950 (1953).
968. Popov, S., **The determination of the density of woven fabrics,*** *Tekstil.* **2**, 253–9 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A731 (1953)).
969. Press, J. J., **The development of a pilling test for apparel fabrics,** *Papers AATT* **9**, 19–33 (1953).
970. Reichardt, C. H., Woo, H. K., and Montgomery, D. J., **A two-dimensional load-extension tester for woven fabrics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 424–8 (1953).
971. Schicktanz, K., **The ironing test,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1144 (1953).
972. Schiefer, H. F., **Thickness and compressibility of fabrics,** *ASTM Bull.,* No. 192, 48 (1953).
973. Scott, R. O., et al., **Tensile strength testing of fabrics: Results of an international exchange,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P603–31 (1953).
974. Seaman, R. E., **The measurement of fabric thickness,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 262–6 (1953).

IX. TEST METHODS AND APPARATUS

975. Sponsel, K., **Measuring smoothness,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 27–9 (1953).

976. Uchida, H., Ishibashi, W., and Nakazato, H., **A study of abrasion testing: IV: Construction of an improved tester,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 25–8 (1953).

See also [940, 1120]

(c) *Other Fiber Assemblies*

977. Burte, H. M., **Properties of apparel wools: III: The mechanical behavior of top and roving made on the French worsted system,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 469–80 (1953).

978. Nitschke, G., **Counting neps in wool, rayon, synthetic, and blended tops,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 395–6 (1953).

979. Nitschke, G., **The mechanical-technological evaluation of adhesion length and adhesion variation in slivers and tops of rayon staple,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 294–304 (1953).

980. Orcutt, P. L., and Wakeham, H., **A method of preparing bulk cottons for nep counting,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 614–16 (1953).

981. Schiller, K. K., **The determination of nep counts,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 437–8 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

(d) *Numbering Systems*

982. Corbière, J., **The international numbering of yarns and threads,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 945–8 (1953).

983. Deck, J., **A decimal classification for fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1037–8 (1953).

984. Matthes, A., **A comment on the problem of numbering systems,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 350–1 (1953).

985. Nitschke, G., **The determination of a group count: A simple method of ascertaining the denier in spun rayon,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 207–9 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A726 (1953)).

986. Prins, J., **Textile testing methods: I: The determination of yarn count,*** *Rayon Rev.* **7**, 34–9 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A494 (1953)).

987. Seuchter, P., **Calculating the count number of plyyarns,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 928–9 (1953).

988. Winkler, F., **A contribution to the problem of yarn numbering systems,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 154–62 (1953).

See also [1092]

B. *Chemical Tests*

1. *Identification of Fibers*

989. Anon., **Tests for differentiating between "Orlon" type 41 and type 42 acrylic fiber,** *DuPont Tech. Bull.* **9**, 178 (1953).

990. Bobeth, W., **Microscopic fiber identification reactions on polyester fibers (Terylene),*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 45–55 (1953).

991. Harms, D. L., **Identification of complex organic materials,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 1140–55 (1953).

992. Heyn, A. N. J., **The identification of synthetic fibers by their refractive indices and birefringence,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 246–51 (1953).

993. Luniak, B., **"The identification of textile fibres,"** London, Sir Isaac Pitman & Sons, 1953, 177 pp. + 52 plates (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P816 (1953)).

994. Lynch, E. M., **Bibliography of fiber analysis (1948–53),** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P596 (1953).

995. Mauer, L., and Wechsler, H., **Modern textiles handbook: VIII: Fiber identification,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 5, 65–6 (1953).

996. Norwick, B., **The rapid identification of fibers by the Christiansen effect,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 259–61 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

997. Reif, W., **Identification of Orlon and distinguishing it from nylon and Perlon,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 219 (1953).

998. Sassi, D., **A rapid method of identification of textile fibers in blends,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P236–40 (1953).

999. Sieber, H., **Methods of fibre identification: Stain techniques and a solvent kit for synthetics,** *Dyer* **110**, 901, 903, 905, 907 (1953).

1000. Sorkin, M., **Rapid test for polyacrylonitrile fibers,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 321 (1953).

See also [188]

2. *Analysis of Fibrous Materials*

1001. Beroza, M., **Differential multicomponent spectrophotometry: Spectrophotometric method for determination of benzyl benzoate and *N*-butyl acetanilide in clothing impregnant M-1960,** *Anal. Chem.* **25**, 112–15 (1953).

1002. Darbey, A., **Spectrophotometric method for routine control determination of copper 8-hydroxyquinolinate in cotton textiles,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 453–5 (1953).

1003. Elsworth, F. F., and Barritt, J., **Determination of the fatty matter in wool by extraction with diethyl ether,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P754–9 (1953).

1004. Hilton, C. L., **The analysis of cotton-glass-asbestos yarn,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 401–4 (1953).

1005. Kornreich, E., **Identification of damage to rayons,** *Dyer* **109**, 57, 59, 61, 63 (1953).

1006. Krammes, R., and Maresh, C., **Identification of textile finishes,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 317–27 (1953).

1007. Levitskaya, S. B., and Pankova, V. E., **Determination of copper in textiles,*** *Trudy Komissii Anal. Khim., Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R., Otdel. Khim. Nauk* **3**, 317–24 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2491g (1953)).

1008. Mhatre, S. H., and Tawde, G. P., **The quantitative separation of fibre mixtures by flotation,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T70–5 (1953).

1009. Nitschke, G., **Toward the development of a scale of the refractive index of ether solution of wool grease and the per cent residual grease content,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 388–9 (1953).

1010. Pohl, F., and Treiber, E., **Spectroscopic determination of traces of heavy metals in cellulosic materials, especially in delustered spun rayon,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 747–8 (1953).

1011. Premerl, F., **Procedure for the determination of soap which is bound in textile fibers,*** *Kemi. Zbornik* **1951**, 47–58 (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1712g (1954)).

1012. Preston, R., and Warburton, N., **A method for the quantitative determination of Ardil in admixture with wool,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T298–305 (1953).

1013. Rose, G. R. F., and Bayley, C. H., **"Determination of dodecyldimethylbenzylammonium naphthenate in textile materials,"** NRC Bull. 2875, Natl. Research Council Can., 1952, 8 pp. (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6662h (1953)).

1014. Schumacher, H., **The detection of oxy- and hydrocellulose in filament rayon, staple rayon, and cotton,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 458–63, 505–9 (1953).

1015. Wolf, H. W., and Rankl, R. S., **A compression extraction method for extracting textile materials,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 617–20 (1953).

See also [1149, 1152]

3. Determination of Moisture

1016. Belcher, R., and West, T. S., **A new reagent for the titration of water,** *J. Chem. Soc.* **1953**, 1772–6.

1017. Brastad, W. A., and Borchardt, L. F., **Electric hygrometer of small dimensions,** *Rev. Sci. Instr.* **24**, 1143–4 (1953).

1018. Burlet, E., **Yarn testing of spun jute,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 38, 21–30 (1953).

1019. Das, D. B., Basak, K. K., and Wareham, J. F., **Use of oil in jute manufacture: I: Effect on the regain of jute,** *Fibres* **14**, 22 (1953).

1020. Das, D. B., Mukherjee, D., and Wareham, J. F., **Use of oil in jute manufacture: III: Its effect on the determination of moisture in jute fabrics,** *Fibres* **14**, 138–9 (1953).

1021. van Lamoen, F. L. J., and Borsten, H., **The determination of moisture content in fibers,*** *De Tex* **12**, 861–70 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A63 (1954)).

1022. Martin, A. R., and Lloyd, A. C., **Simplified procedure for water determination by the Karl Fischer method: I: Application to dry-cleaning detergents and solvents,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 594–7 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1712h (1954)).

1023. Moore, W. R., **The moisture regain of textile fibres,** *Textile Recorder* **70**, No. 838, 66–8; No. 839, 77–8 (1953).

C. Studies with Radiation

1. Microscopy and Photography

1024. Dillmann, F., **The application of color photography in textile research,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 119–22 (1953).

1025. Dillmann, F., **The correct choice of illumination for transmitted light in the microscope,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 678–82 (1953).

1026. Drummond, D. G., **Summarized proceedings of a conference on the optical and electron-microscopical properties of textile fibres, Manchester, October 1952,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.* **4**, 119–24 (1953).

1027. Gellendien, W., **Fiber studies with the electron microscope,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 389–93, 452–7, 488–96 (1953).

1028. Iwanow, N., and Schneider, R., **A microscopic study of streaks produced by an optical effect on rayon cloth,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 6, 55–61 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 369–74 (1953).

1029. Kassenbeck, P., and Trillat, J.-J., **On the electron microscope examination of sections of textile fibers by a double replica method,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 369–71 (1953).

1030. Reumuth, H., **Textile-microscopy investigations: A case of singe damage on acetate rayon rep,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 3–6 (1953).

1031. Reumuth, H., **Textile-microscopy investigations: "Light spots" on rayon fabrics and their causes,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 419–22 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 11, 61, 63, 65, 67–8 (1953).

1032. Reumuth, H., **The use [in textile microscopy] of steeply incident and flat illumination,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 307–13 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 7, 65–72 (1953).

1033. Taylor, G. G., and Brown, J. C., **The uses of microscopy in textile dyeing and finishing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 396–403 (1953).

1034. Ulbricht, H., **Morphological methods for examination of textile raw materials (natural fibers),*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 145–51 (1953).

1035. Wannow, H. A., and Marks, E., **A simple method for preparing fiber cross-sections,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 503–5 (1953).

See also [221, 909, 992, 996, 1036, 1046, 1344]

2. Spectrophotometry and Color

1036. Coates, V. J., Offner, A., and Siegler, E. H., Jr., **Design and performance of an infrared microscope attachment,** *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.* **43**, 984–9 (1953).

1037. Engelking, G., **Measurement of light by means of photoelectric elements and galvanometric differentials, particularly for leucometric measurements,*** *Chim. anal.* **35**, 129–32 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8419g (1953)).

1038. Giles, C. H., and Shaw, I. S., **Absorptiometric colorimetry in the textile laboratory,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 481–91 (1953).

1039. de Hauss, J. L., **Errors in photo-colorimetric examination,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 8, 31, 33, 35, 37–8 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 683–6 (1953).

1040. Marshall, W. J., **A simple microthermostat for use in colorimetric and other optical measurements,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 202–4 (1953).

See also [548]

3. Nuclear Radiation and X-Rays

1041. Bamford, C. H., and Tompa, H., **The x-ray diffraction diagram of polymer films,** *Acta Cryst.* **6**, 417–24 (1953) (in English).

1042. Charlesby, A., **Investigation of halo patterns of amorphous polymers,** *J. Polymer Sci.* **10**, 201–11 (1953).

1043. Crompton, C. E., **The use of radioisotopes in the textile industry,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P533–9 (1953).

1044. Irvin, B., and Breazeale, F. B., **The adaptation of the Norelco high-angle spectrometer to the measurement of the x-ray diffraction of fibers,** *Rev. Sci. Instr.* **24**, 627–31 (1953).

1045. Krimm, S., **X-ray studies of crystalline and amorphous order in high polymers,** *J. Phys. Chem.* **57**, 22–5 (1953).

1046. Trillat, J. J., **Application of x-rays and electron microscopy to the study of textile materials,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 37, 47–62 + 10 plates (1953).

See also [140, 298, 299, 301, 467, 1428, 1743, 1744]

D. Statistical Topics

1047. Graf, U., and Henning, H.-J., **Statistical evaluation,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 37–8, 118–19, 198–200 (1953).

1048. Graf, U., and Henning, H.-J., **"Statistical methods for textile research,"*** Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1952, 278 pp. (reviewed in *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 433 (1953)).

IX. TEST METHODS AND APPARATUS

1049. Henon, R., **Statistical contribution to the methods of classifying the fineness of wool,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 37, 63–81 (1953).

1050. Opitz, G., **Determination of the mean and variance of a quantity inaccessible to measurement,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 55–8 (1953).

1051. Peake, R. E., **Planning an experiment in a cotton spinning mill,** *Appl. Stat.* **2**, 184–92 (1953).

1052. Pilavachi, A. G. C., **Checking on regularity tests,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 10, 70 (1953).

1053. Weiner, L. I., and Kennedy, S. J., **Field testing and correlation of laboratory and field test data,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P433–74 (1953).

1054. Winkler, F., **The calculation of averages and the law of error propagation in textile research,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 58–63 (1953).

See also [906, 1189, 1196, 1197]

E. Miscellaneous

1055. Bright, N. F. H., Carson, T., and Duff, G. M., **The heat of wetting of fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T587–95 (1953).

1056. Fischer, J., and Liebscher, U., **Determination of fiber tension in pot spinning as a practical example of the application of nomography,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 347–50 (1953).

1057. Johnstone, E. P., **Further study of factors involved in measuring flammability of consumer textiles,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P96–8 (1953).

1058. Kunze, P., **A method for measuring the heat conductivity number of fibrous materials,*** *Z. angew. Phys.* **5**, 94 (1953).

1059. Marcou, L., **The causes of error in the colorimetric measure of pH in the presence of textile assistants,*** *Teintex* **18**, 3–4, 7, 9–10, 13, 15–16, 19, 21 (1953).

1060. Rath, H., and Merk, H., **The influence of sonic vibration on fibrous materials,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 653–6, 763–5 (1953).

1061. Romero, A. C., **Compressometer for the simultaneous determination of the fineness and density of the fleece,*** *Arch. Zootecnia* **1**, 326–56 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A294 (1953)).

1062. Schulz, H.-D., **Practical pH and rH measurement,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 8, 93, 95, 97, 99, 101–2 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 314–18 (1953).

1063. Schwabe, K., **Colorimetric and electrometric pH measurement in solutions of colloidal electrolytes,*** *Chem. Tech.* (Berlin) **5**, 23–4 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12097e (1953)).

1064. Taleporovskaia, V. V., **The electrical conductivity of dyed cotton,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 11, 31–2 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 178 (1953)).

1065. Toner, R. K., **Evaluation of warp sizes by loom tests,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 9, 148–9 (1953).

1066. Urabe, N., **Test for measuring adhesion of rubber to textiles,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 132–5 (1953).

X. FIBER–YARN–FABRIC RELATIONSHIPS

A. Fiber Properties and Their Relation to Properties of Fiber Assemblies

1067. Arano, A., **The position of fibers in a yarn structure,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 357–60 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A223 (1953)).

1068. Bandopadhyay, S. B., and Paul, S. S., **The effect of filament length on the spinning performance of jute fibre,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T386–90 (1953).

1069. Gregory, J., **Cotton yarn structure: IV: The strength of twisted yarn elements in relation to the properties of the constituent fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T499–514 (1953).

1070. Gregory, J., **Cotton yarn structure: V: The relation between strength measurements made on fibres, fibre bundles, yarns, and cloth,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T515–33 (1953).

1071. Hamburger, W. J., and Platt, M. M., **An engineering approach to the analysis and design of textile structures,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P475–513 (1953).

1072. Helliwell, E. H., **Equation estimates yarn strength from cotton-fiber properties,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 10, 103 (1953).

1073. de Meulemeester, D., Raes, G., and Fransen, T., **"Relations between fiber characteristics and the strength of yarn: Belgian Congo cotton,"** Brussels, Institut pour l'Encouragement de la Recherche Scientifique dans l'Industrie et l'Agriculture, Sept. 1953, 125 pp. (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A65 (1954)).

1074. Russo, V., **The tensile strength of yarns,*** *Riv. tessile* **7**, 1097–1100 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A223 (1953)).

1075. Thornton, D. M., **Yarn characteristics simplify mill problems,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 7, 34–5, 60, 70 (1953).

1076. Webb, R. W., and Richardson, H. B., **"An evaluation of the significance and use of the *K* factor of yarn strength and its relation to raw-cotton quality,"** Washington, D. C., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Production & Marketing Administration, Cotton Branch, June 1953, 32 pp.

1077. Woo, H. K., and Montgomery, D. J., **Effects of construction and fiber type on two-dimensional stress-strain properties of fabrics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 925–9 (1953).

See also [1762]

B. Interfiber Friction

1078. Bartlett, G. W., Smith, T. M., and Thompson, H. A., **Stick-slip: A method for determining the frictional qualities of filament yarns and staple,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 4, 51, 93–5; No. 5, 50, 52, 54, 60 (1953); TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 647–57 (1953).

1079. Gralén, N., Olofsson, B., and Lindberg, J., **Measurement of friction between single fibers: VII: Physicochemical views of interfiber friction,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 623–9 (1953).

1080. Hood, B. G., **Investigation of the frictional properties of textile fibers under variable fiber stress,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 495–505 (1953).

1081. Howell, H. G., **The general case of friction of a string round a cylinder,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T359–62 (1953).

1082. Howell, H. G., **The laws of friction,** *Nature* **171**, 220 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1083. Howell, H. G., **The laws of static friction,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 589–91 (1953).

1084. Howell, H. G., and Mazur, J., **Amontons' law and fibre friction,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T59–69 (1953).

1085. Ichino, S., and Goto, H., **On the surface friction of fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 78–81 (1953).

1086. Lincoln, B., **Elastic deformation and the laws of friction,** *Nature* **172**, 169–70 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1087. Lindberg, J., **Relationship between various surface properties of wool fibers: II: Frictional properties,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 225–36 (1953).
1088. Röder, H. L., **Measurements of the influence of finishing agents on the friction of fibres,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T247–65 (1953).
1089. Schlien, K., **The determination of coefficients of friction of textile materials,** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 1022–4 (1953).
1090. Takagi, H., **Studies on the hardness of fibers: III: Method of measuring friction between fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 288–91 (1953).

C. Regularity of Sliver, Roving, and Yarn

1091. Anon., **Comparison of Uster and Fielden electronic yarn regularity testers,*** *Bull. trimestr., Chambre de Commerce, Roubaix*, No. 15, 22–5 (1952).
1092. Beckmann, E., **Non-uniformity and number variation in woolen spinning,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 377–80 (1953).
1093. Bischoff, H., **Methods for evaluating evenness diagrams,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 41, 120–1 (1953).
1094. Chakrabarti, B. K., **Weight measurement of yarn irregularity,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 99–107 (1953).
1095. Dakin, G., Foster, G. A. R., and Locke, J., **Roller slip and the irregularity of cotton and rayon-staple drawframe slivers: I: Practical and experimental,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T544–69 (1953).
1096. Duerst, J., **Uniformity improvement centers on drawing,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 8, 115, 234, 236 (1953).
1097. Frenzel, W., **Fiber position in spun yarn,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 363–71 (1953).
1098. Friedrich, A., **Practical advice on how to avoid variations in count number in cotton spinning,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 624–6 (1953).
1099. Hasler, A., and Honegger, E., **Yarn evenness and its testing,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 55–69 (1953).
1100. Helliwell, E. H., **You can minimize your yarn variation,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 6, 145, 232, 234, 236 (1953).
1101. Holderer, H., **Evenness testing with the Zellweger-Uster apparatus,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 118–21, 847–51 (1953).
1102. Kawata, S., and Segawa, K., **A device for examination of thickness of a running thread,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 643–4 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1103. Köb, H., **The idea of optimal yarn evenness,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 835–9, 1015–19 (1953).
1104. Köb, H., and Ruof, M., **Causes and recognition of periodic irregularities in three-cylinder spinning,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 371–5 (1953).
1105. Locher, H., **Measurement of the unevenness of the mass cross-section of sliver, roving and yarn by means of high-frequency condenser fields,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 70–80 (1953).
1106. Locher, H., **The testing of the irregularity of blended yarns and rovings using apparatus of the dielectric-capacity type,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P698–700 (1953); *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 42, 63–6 (1953).
1107. Meyer, W., **New methods in spun rayon processing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 375–7 (1953).
1108. Mullen, P. W., **The current story on evenness testing,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 7, 118–22, 125, 127, 131, 133, 135 (1953).
1109. Picard, H. C., **The irregularity of slivers: III,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T307–16 (1953).
1110. Schlien, K., **Investigation of yarn structure with the Uster apparatus,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1061–4 (1953).
1111. Uchida, H., Mihira, K., and Narita, Y., **Studies on the quality of sliver and yarn: VII,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 22–4 (1953).

See also [1067, 1278, 1280, 1289]

D. Effect of Twist on Yarn

1112. Barella, A., **Minimum cohesion twist: Its role in the spinning process,** *Texture* **1**, 28–31 (1953).
1113. Beckers, P., **The relation of yarn take-up to the number of twists,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 212–13 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A728 (1953)).
1114. Das Gupta, A. K., **Twist in cotton yarns,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 377–9 (1953).
1115. Matsuda, H., **Studies on the construction of fabric and its manufacturing process: III: Effect of twist on yarn qualities,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 405–17 (1953).
1116. Schmauder, K., and Hopf, H.-K., **The influence of oils and twist on yarn properties,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 74–9 (1953).

See also [1350]

E. Fabric Behavior

1117. Andreen, J. H., Gibson, J. W., and Wetmore, O. C., **Fabric evaluations based on physiological measurements of comfort,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 11–22 (1953).
1118. Backer, S., **The effect of the directions of yarn twist and twill on the properties of woven cloth,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T477–9 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1119. Baines, A., **The physical properties of felt: I: Felt structure, extension and recovery,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T645–56 (1953).
1120. Bogaty, H., Hollies, N. R. S., Hintermaier, J. C., and Harris, M., **The nature of a fabric surface: Thickness-pressure relationships,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 108–14 (1953).
1121. Bogaty, H., Hollies, N. R. S., Hintermaier, J. C., and Harris, M., **Some properties of serges made from blends of wool with acrylic type synthetics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 536–44 (1953).
1122. Hardy, H. B., Jr., Ballou, J. W., and Wetmore, O. C., **The prediction of equilibrium thermal comfort from physical data on fabrics,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 1–10 (1953).
1123. Herrington, L. P., **Clothing and climate from a physiological point of view,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P62–6, P69 (1953).
1124. Höck, H., **The influence of the weave of fabric during finishing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 776–8 (1953).
1125. Hohls, H. W., **The bursting pressure of woven hemp hoses and its predetermination from the technological data of the fabric,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **33**, 134–9 (1952); **34**, 39, 121–2, 293–6 (1953).
1126. Hollies, N. R. S., Bogaty, H., Hintermaier, J. C., and Harris, M., **The nature of a fabric surface: Evaluation by a rate-of-cooling method,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 763–9 (1953).

X. FIBER-YARN-FABRIC RELATIONSHIPS

1127. Kennedy, R. K., **New tools for the fabric technologist,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 23, 60–1 (1953).
1128. Margolin, I. S., **Investigation of fabric by repeated extension,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 477–9 (1953).
1129. Matsuda, H., **Studies on the construction of fabric and its manufacturing process: IV: Factors for the weaving threads,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 417–21 (1953).
1130. Mecheels, O., and Kubitzky, C., **Diagonally laminated fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 720–2 (1953).
1131. Morris, G. J., **Thermal properties of textile materials,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T449–76 (1953).
1132. Stevens, G. W. H., **The mechanical requirements of stiff cloths for crinolines and similar heavy fabric structures,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T347–57 (1953).
1133. Tattersfield, C. P., and Thomas, H. A., **Serviceability testing as a means of assessing suitability for purpose,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P541–60 (1953).
1134. Williams, S., **How to improve tear strength,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 5, 134–5 (1953).

See also [949, 950, 960, 962, 1115, 1401]

XI. MANUFACTURING

A. General

1. Raw Materials

(a) Protein Fibers

1135. Anon., **"The British wool manual,"** Manchester, Harlequin Press, 1952, 543 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P273–4 (1953)).
1136. Jensen, J., **Wool fibers,*** *Tidsskr. Textiltek.* **11**, 17–22 (1953).
1137. Nitschke, G., **The chemical and physical properties of wool in relation to textile manufacturing processes,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 162–72 (1953).
1138. Pohle, E. M., Johnston, D. D., Ray, H. D., Manning, W. J., and Mueller, W. A., **Relationship of fineness in wool top, noil, card sliver, and grease wool,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 663–71 (1953).
1139. Vidal, J., **Different methods of wool pulling and their effect on the wool fibers,*** *Teintex* **18**, 341–2, 345, 347–8, 351, 353 (1953).
1140. Wilkins, F. B., **The fluctuating moisture content of wool,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 13, 69–70, 73 (1953).
1141. Ying, C. S., Burns, R. H., and Johnston, A., **Some types of Chinese carpet wools,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P171–82 (1953).

(b) Cellulose Fibers

1142. American Viscose Corp., **"Rayon technology (including acetate),"** 2nd ed., New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1953, 344 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P644 (1953)).
1143. Anon., **The production of rayon, acetate and synthetic yarns in the United States,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 9, 100A–100H (1953).
1144. Anon., **"Recommendations for processing rayon staple,"** * Supplement to *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 40, 1953, 80 pp.
1145. Bailey, T. L. W., Jr., **Doughnut cotton fibers,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 6, 143–6 (1953).
1146. Bass, K. C., **Technical aspects of new high-tenacity rayon tire cord,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 9, 62–4 (1953).
1147. Caldwell, S. A. G., **Systems of ramie manufacture,** *Fibres* **14**, 52–4 (1953).
1148. Conrad, C. M., and Rusca, R. A., **Viscometric studies of cellulose in cotton in relation to mechanical processing,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 168–74 (1953).
1149. Cook, J. M., **Honeydew: How to detect and control it,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 2, 149–50, 153 (1953).
1150. van Dalfsen, J. W., and Alberts, J., **Raw cotton: Variation within bales and within shipments,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 121–2 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1151. Greenwood, R. S., **The advantages and uses of "Coloray" spun dyed rayon staple,** *Papers AATT* **9**, 34–8 (1953).
1152. Jennings, E. J., **Rapid test for honeydew?** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 12, 120–3 (1953).
1153. Johnson, B., and Kerr, T., **Hopi Acala: What it is and how it performs,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 5, 89–100 (1953).
1154. Koch, P.-A., **Differentiation between mature, immature and dead cotton,*** *Teintex* **18**, 827–33 (1953).
1155. Lund, G. V., **The techniques of using "Coloray,"** *Papers AATT* **9**, 39–42 (1953).
1156. de Meulemeester, D., Raes, G., and Fransen, T., **Critical study of methods of evaluating cottons,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 217–26, 302–12 (1953) (in French).
1157. Schappell, J. W., **American Viscose develops improved carpet rayon yarn,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 12, 18–19 (1953).
1158. Scott, W. M., **The role of basic research in cotton utilization,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 848–52 (1953).
1159. Sellers, T. M., **Twisted paper products,** *Paper Trade J.* **137**, No. 20, 190–2, 195–6 (1953) (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **24**, 297 (1953)).
1160. Smith, L., **Cotton—An old fiber with a new future,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P789–91 (1953).
1161. Srinagabhushana, M., **Effect of processing preparatory to spinning on the fibre properties of cotton,** *Indian Cotton Growing Rev.* **6**, No. 3, 131–46 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A392 (1953)).
1162. Tattersfield, C. P., **The fastness properties of "Coloray,"** *Papers AATT* **9**, 43–8 (1953).
1163. Thomas, P. M., **Cotton-fiber table,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 1, 85–100 (1953).
1164. Ward, J. M., Hessler, L. E., and Paulson, W. E., **"Fiber characteristics and spinning performance of mechanically-stripped cotton on the high plains,"** Bulletin 757, Texas Agricultural Experiment Station, College Station, Texas, 1953, 20 pp.
1165. Zakrzewsky, J., and Line, J., **Weft blends of cotton waste,*** *Prace Inst. Wlokiennictwa* **2**, 63–72 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A692 (1953)).

See also [195]

(c) Synthetic Fibers

1166. Anon., **Dacron polyester fiber,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 6, 16–24 (1953).
1167. Anon., **Latest data on handling Dacron staple and tow,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 10, 64–8 (1953).
1168. Chrissement, P., **Manufacture and use of glass fiber,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 6, 83, 85, 87, 89–94 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 382–8 (1953).
1169. Frank, K., **"Asbestos,"** * 2nd ed., Hamburg, Becker & Haag, 1952, 234 pp. (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A561 (1953)).

1170. Inderfurth, K. H., **"Nylon technology,"** New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., 1953, 335 pp. (reviewed in *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 846, 163 (1953)).
1171. Marvin, D. N., **Textile processing of Terylene,** *Textile Mercury and Argus* **128**, 651, 653, 655–6 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A466 (1953)).
1172. Mauer, L., and Wechsler, H., **Modern textiles handbook: IV: Fiberglas,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 1, 50–1 65 (1953).
1173. Mauer, L., and Wechsler, H., **Modern textiles handbook: V: Acrylics,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 2, 42–4 48, 78 (1953).
1174. Mauer, L., and Wechsler, H., **Modern textiles handbook: VI: Dacron, Vicara, Merinova,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 3, 82–3, 90 (1953).
1175. Mauer, L., and Wechsler, H., **Modern textiles handbook: VII: Saran, vinyl resin fibers, polyethylene, and Vinylon,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 4, 78, 80, 83 (1953).
1176. Mehrmann, L., **End uses and application of "Orlon" in the textile industry,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 39–45 (1953).
1177. Müller, L. W., **The textile and dyeing properties of synthetic fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 783–90 (1953).
1178. Ridge, B. P., **End uses for Terylene polyester fibre,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 26, 68, 71 (1953).
1179. Ridge, B. P., **Properties and processing of Terylene,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 24, 58–61 (1953).
1180. Ridge, B. P., **Terylene polyester fibre in Canada,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 23, 57–9 (1953).
1181. Schlerf, D. M., **Processing nylon staple and tow,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 8, 44–6 (1953).
1182. Soday, F. J., **Production and properties of Acrilan,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P635–8 (1953).
1183. Trapnell, R. W., **The development and end uses of Orlon,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 25, 59–62 (1953).
1184. Vindel, J., **Experience and precautions in the weaving of polyvinyl textiles and new uses for them,*** *Industrie textile* **70**, 187–91 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A466 (1953)).
1185. Whinfield, J. R., **The development of Terylene,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 289–93 (1953).
1186. Whinfield, J. R., **Textile fibres: Variations on some familiar themes,** *Chemistry & Industry* **1953**, 226–9.

See also [469, 1143]

2. Operation of Mills and Machinery

1187. Benson, F., Miller, J. G., and Townsend, M. W. H., **Machine interference: A solution of some workload problems arising when an operative has charge of more than one machine,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T619–44 (1953).
1188. Caldwell, S. A. G., **Developments and trends in linen manufacture,** *Textile Mfr.* (Textile Machinery Exhibition Supplement) 10–13, 18 (October 1953).
1189. Enrick, N. L., **Quality control through statistical methods,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 10, 32–3, 49–51; No. 11, 43–6; No. 12, 79–82 (1953).
1190. Geraghty, L. M., **Trends in textile mill modernization,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 2, 16–20, 23 (1953).
1191. Heard, M. E., **Research and quality control pay off,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 3, 97–108 (1953).
1192. Jones, D., **Machine interference: Do you measure it when setting work loads and piece rates?** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 8, 124–31 (1953).
1193. Kochhar, P. C., **Improved methods for processing Dynel on cotton-type machinery,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 1, 90–3 (1953).
1194. Matuscheck, E., **Warp beam storage and transportation,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 929–31, 1039 (1953).
1195. Purse, J. H., Pero, H. L., and Rankin, W. W., **Making Dynel yarn on worsted systems,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 4, 147–53 (1953).
1196. Stein, H., **Quality control in textile manufacturing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 312–18 (1953).
1197. Thorndike, G. H., and Brearley, A., **Possibilities for systematic control in wool yarn production,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P794–805 (1953).
1198. Thornton, D. M., **Fiber characteristics dictate how to run nylon, Orlon, Dacron,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 7, 128–9, 222, 224, 226, 228 (1953).
1199. Unger, J., **Automatic weighing of loose fiber material,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 116–23 (1953).
1200. Wool Industries Research Association, **Wool textile research underlying the development of methods and machinery,** *Textile Mfr.* (Textile Machinery Exhibition Supplement) 6–9, 24 (October 1953).

3. Processing of Blends

1201. Beevers, H., Thornton, P., and Wilson, D., **Wool and nylon staple blends on the Bradford open drawing worsted system: Further aspects of processing and yarn properties,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T335–46 (1953).
1202. Blavier, A., **Wool-rayon mixtures,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 2, 9–13, 15, 17, 19, 21–4 (1953).
1203. Buck, G. S., Jr., **Cotton and the synthetic fibers,** *Textile Bull.* **79**, No. 9, 59–60, 6[illegible] 64, 66–8 (1953).
1204. Fortess, F., Sprague, B. S., and [illegible]toll, R. G., **Acetate blends of improved performance,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P851–64 (1953).
1205. Heukers, E., **The effect of adding Enkalon fibre to wool in yarn for socks,** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 84–5 (November 1953).
1206. Meinicke-Kleint, H., **Possible applications and the processing of Perlon,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 18–23 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A605 (1953)).
1207. Millard, F., **Spinning nylon yarn: Mixtures with cotton, viscose, and acetate rayon,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 123–8 (1953).
1208. Nicodano, U., **Spinning staple rayon and synthetic fibers with wool,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 5, 17, 19–21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33–4; No. 6, 13, 15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25; No. 7, 13, 15, 17–20 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 374–80, 431–7 (1953).
1209. Wegener, W., **What the spinner must watch for in making blended yarns,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 283–92 (1953).

See also [1832]

4. Static Electricity

1210. Campbell, C., **Antistatic agents a great aid in processing synthetics,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 9, 24–7 (1953).
1211. Cross, A. S., **Two electrostatic field-meters,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S47–50.
1212. Darmois, E., and Marais, A., **Triboelectric properties of polyvinyl chloride,*** *Compt. rend.* **236**, 1456–8 (1953).
1213. Forrest, J. S., **Methods of increasing the electrical conductivity of surfaces,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S37–9.

XI. MANUFACTURING

1214. Gonsalves, V. E., **Some fundamental questions concerning the static electrification of textile yarns: I,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 711–18 (1953).

1215. Gonsalves, V. E., and van Dongeren, B. J., **Static electrification of textile yarns,** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 8–21 (November 1953).

1216. Götze, K., Brasseler, W., and Hilgers, F., **Determination of the specific resistance of textile fibers by the field break-down method,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1142–3 (1953).

1217. Götze, K., Brasseler, W., and Hilgers, F., **The electrostatic charge of textile fibers and its suppression,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 141–2, 220–2, 349–50, 451–2, 548–50, 658, 768–9 (1953).

1218. Grüner, H., **The mechanism of the generation of electrostatic forces on fibrous materials,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 249–60, 275–87 (1953).

1219. Hearle, J. W. S., **The electrical resistance of textile materials: I: The influence of moisture content,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T117–43 (1953).

1220. Hearle, J. W. S., **The electrical resistance of textile materials: II: The effect of temperature,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T144–54 (1953).

1221. Hearle, J. W. S., **The electrical resistance of textile materials: III: Miscellaneous effects,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T155–76 (1953).

1222. Hearle, J. W. S., **The electrical resistance of textile materials: IV: Theory,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T177–98 (1953).

1223. Henry, P. S. H., **Electrostatic eliminators in the textile industry,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S78–83.

1224. Henry P. S. H., **The role of asymmetric rubbing in the generation of static electricity,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S31–6.

1225. Henry P. S. H., **Survey of generation and dissipation of static electricity,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S6–11.

1226. Medley, J. A., **The dissipation of electrical charges generated by rollers,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S23–7.

1227. Medley, J. A., **The electrostatic charging of some polymers by mercury,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S28–30.

1228. Medley, J. A., **Frictional electrification of polar polymers,** *Nature* **171**, 1077 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1229. Morris, G., and Young, A. N. D., **A method of determining the electrical resistance of fibre bundles,** *Nature* **171**, 220–1 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1230. North, C. W., **Acetate rayon and static: Control of static electricity in textile processing with particular reference to cellulose acetate fibre, yarn, and fabric,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 346, 51–5 (1953).

1231. Schwenkhagen, H. F., **Electrostatic charges and their elimination,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1182–5 (1953).

1232. Sippel, A., **The influence of electrostatic charge on the processing and treatment of textile fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 1030–3 (1953).

1233. Sprenkmann, W., **Contribution to measurement techniques for antistatic finishes,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 971–2, 1076 (1953).

1234. Trinchieri, G., **Static electricity and antistatic agents,*** *Tinctoria* **50**, 51–4 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7221g (1953)).

1235. Vick, F. A., **Theory of contact electrification,** *Brit. J. Appl. Phys.*, Supplement No. 2 (Symposium on Static Electrification), 1953, pp. S1–5.

See also [501, 1064]

B. Preliminary Processes

1. Opening and Blending

1236. Barnabé, N., **Problems of mixing fibers arising during the various processes involved in the conversion of raw material to the finished product,*** *Riv. tessile* **8**, 77–81, 201–8, 377–84 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A570 (1953)).

1237. Buisman, J. A. K., **Some points about the opening of rayon staple fibre,** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 55–61 (November 1953).

1238. Macormac, A. R., and Reed, H. H., **Fabric uniformity from top blending of wool with rayon or nylon,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 842–7 (1953).

1239. Monfort, F., **The distribution of fibers in blended wool,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 39, 63–9 (1953).

1240. Morton, W. E., and Nield, R., **The effect of lap preparation on waste extraction at the cotton comber,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T317–34 (1953).

1241. Olpin, H. C., and Wesson, A. J., **The application of identification tints, with particular reference to acetate rayon staple,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 357–62 (1953).

1242. Power, B. K., Towery, J. D., and Hessler, L. E., **Study on picker performance,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 755–9 (1953).

1243. Rusca, R. A., and Young, R. C., **Mill reports on the SRRL (Southern Regional Research Laboratory) opener,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 7, 87–90 (1953).

1244. Strang, P. M., **Cotton opening and picking research,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 15, 53–6 (1953).

See also [1106]

2. Wool Scouring

1245. Anon., **Control of raw wool scouring,** *Wool Science Rev.* No. 10, 28–39 (1953).

1246. Anon., **Scouring considerations in the wool industry,** *Fibres* **14**, 306–12 (1953).

1247. Balashev, P. S., and TSirkel, E. E., **Sodium sulfite in scouring,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 5, 34–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6662h (1953)).

1248. Boyle, J. L., **Soap for wool scouring,** *Soap Sanit. Chemicals* **29**, No. 7, 36–9 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A710 (1953)).

1249. Lambert, E., **Wool scouring using synthetic detergents,** *Text. J. Australia* **28**, 396 (1953).

1250. Lambert, E., **Wool scouring with soap and soda ash,** *Text. J. Australia* **28**, 398 (1953).

1251. Rossouw, S. D., **Wool scouring studies: Some preliminary experiments with synthetic detergents,** *S. African Ind. Chemist* **6**, 90–100 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A404 (1953)).

1252. Siegmund, R., **Wool scouring in weakly acid and neutral media,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 500–1 (1953).

1253. Townend, P. P., **Primary problems in wool manufacture: I: Scouring,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 839 (1953).

1254. Walter, L., **Temperature control in scouring: Thermostat systems for various types of plant,** *Dyer* **110**, 825–7, 829 (1953).

See also [848, 1003, 1009, 1015, 1429]

C. Carding

1255. Anon., **Evaluating the comber,** *Saco-Lowell Bull.* **25**, No. 1, 12–16 (1953).

1256. Anon., **The scientist looks at the wool industry: Carding: II,** *Wool Science Rev.* No. 10, 3–15 (1953).

1257. Baumann, L., **Causes and remedies for carding difficulties,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 931–7 (1953).

1258. Borgers, R., **Rationalization of the cotton carding process by elimination of faulty rovings,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 8–10 (1953).

1259. Buschmann, K., **Metallic card clothing in three- and four-cylinder spinning,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 511–28 (1953).

1260. Das, D. B., Basak, K. K., and Wareham, J. F., **Use of oil in jute manufacture: II: Loss of oil during processing,** *Fibres* **14**, 60–1 (1953).

1261. Drews, W., **The arrangement of teeth on the woolen card: The problem and its kinematics,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 466–9 (1953).

1262. Ebert, H., **Different licker-in sets in the revolving flat card,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 208, 211 (1953).

1263. Hohenholz, F., **Importance of the top stripping plates on the card,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 545–9 (1953).

1264. Ishikawa, S., and Higuchi, K., **Studies of the fly in the air stream around the surface of the card,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 842–5 (1953).

1265. Janso, A., **Electrical selsyn drive for woollen card sets,*** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 659–64 (1953).

1266. Meyer, W., **Elastic hooks or stiff sawteeth for carding the synthetic fiber,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 124–8 (1953).

1267. Orchard, G. A. J., **The measurement of fibre orientation in card webs,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T380–5 (1953).

1268. Prade, W., **The strain on card clothing in the production of coarse yarns,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1121–2 (1953).

1269. Reinfeld, N., **Experience and knowledge with wire and metallic card clothing in carding synthetic fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 378–82 (1953).

1270. Rupert, W., **The card set and its production limits,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 203–8 (1953).

1271. Rupert, W., **The weighing apparatus on the card and possibilities for its further development,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 938–44 (1953).

1272. Schlese, G., **Calculation of carding work in woolen cards,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 203–8, 313–15 (1953).

1273. Visser, A., **Carding of rayon staple on the cotton system,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 267–70 (1953).

1274. Webb, R. W., and Richardson, H. B., **"Relation of rate of carding and factors of cotton quality to strength and appearance of combed yarn, neps in card web, card waste, and comber waste,"** Washington, D. C., U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Production & Marketing Administration, Cotton Branch, March 1953, 61 pp.

See also [978, 981, 1191, 1239, 1316]

D. Drafting and Spinning

1. Drafting

1275. Corley, J. R., Simpson, J., Fiori, L. A., and Brown, J. J., **New roving twist formula,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 750–4 (1953).

1276. Ebert, H., **Drawing rollers with or without elastic covering?*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 507–8 (1953).

1277. Ecker, J., **Thoughts about an equalizing drawing frame,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 742–4 (1953).

1278. Foster, G. A. R., **Roller slip and the irregularity of cotton and rayon-staple drawframe slivers: II: The nature of roller slip and the theory of draft distribution,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T570–9 (1953).

1279. Friedrich, A., **New drawing frame for multifilament yarns,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 17–19 (1953).

1280. Hannah, M., **Theory of reduction of initial irregularities by mixing in drawing,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T436–48 (1953).

1281. Hooper, N., **Features of the bi-coil drawing system,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 467–70 (1953).

1282. Ikeda, A., **Drafting of sliver: VI,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 233–7 (1953).

1283. Ishikawa, S., **Effect of gilling on the number of neps and fiber length in sliver,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 123–7 (1953).

1284. Kovner, S. S., **Explanation of the work of Professor N. A. Vasil'ev on the theory of drafting,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 10, 28–31; No. 11, 25–9 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 180 (1953)).

1285. de Marsano, P., and Visser, A., **Are cotton draft systems suitable without modification for rayon staple fibre?** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 62–71 (November 1953).

1286. Nield, R., **Fibre arrangement in Fibro drawframe slivers,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T479–80 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1287. Reinfeld, N., **The movement of floating fibers in the drafting field of the drawing system,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 825–6, 921–3 (1953).

1288. Schlein, K., **The Balmes high-draft drawing frame,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 737–42 (1953).

1289. Shirakashi, K., and Mihira, K., **Analysis of sliver irregularity in drafting: I,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 600–5 (1953).

1290. Stahlecker, W., **The drafting rolls of the draw frame,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 763–5 (1953).

1291. Stahlecker, W., **Spring loading for the drawing frame,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 845–7 (1953).

1292. Stein, H., **"Investigation into the drafting processes in the drafting sections of various spinning machines: I: Comparative tests with different yarn- and sliver-testing apparatus,"*** Nordrhein-Westfalen, Forschungsberichte des Wirtschafts u. Verkehrsministeriums, 1952, 28 pp. (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A627 (1953)).

1293. Tafel, W., **Drafting problem in spinning bast fibers: A theoretical view,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 293–7, 949–53 (1953).

1294. Uchida, H., Mihira, K., and Ikeuchi, Y., **Studies on the random sliver,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 500–4, 541–6 (1953).

1295. Walz, F., **Recent developments in drafting,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 208–13 (1953).

See also [1051, 1095, 1096, 1191, 1331]

2. Spinning

1296. Bracewell, G. M., and Greenhalgh, K., **Dynamical analysis of the spinning balloon,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T266–92 (1953).

1297. Caldwell, S. A. G., **Productivity in flax spinning,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 66–8 (1953).

XI. MANUFACTURING

1298. Caldwell, S. A. G., **"Rayon staple fibre spinning,"** Manchester, Emmott and Co., Ltd., 1953, 170 pp. (reviewed in *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 845, 111 (1953)).

1299. Compton, J., **Spinning qualities of 'green' cotton,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 12, 69 (1953).

1300. Crank, J., **A theoretical investigation of cap and ring spinning systems,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 266–76 (1953).

1301. Crank, J., and Whitmore, D. D., **Balloon diameters and thread tensions calculated for different cap-spinning conditions,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 657–63 (1953).

1302. Denis, R. A., **Ramie: III: Degumming and spinning,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 817–18, 912–14 (1953).

1303. Ebert, H., **Innovations in flyer spinning,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1031–3 (1953).

1304. Ellsworth, R. E., **Tooling up for long-draft synthetics,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 1, 32, 56–7, 65 (1953).

1305. Frenzel, W., and Luxa, M., **The manufacture of lightly twisted yarns on the ring spinning machine,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 100–16 (1953).

1306. Frenzel, W., and Wünsch, G., **The resistance of bast fibers to deformation in wet spinning,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 137–44 (1953).

1307. Freyer, R., **Woolen yarn—Semi-worsted yarn,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 279–80 (1953).

1308. Grover, E. B., and Hamby, D. S., **Factors affecting spinning limits,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 8, 114–16 (1953).

1309. Ishikawa, S., Tabata, M., and Okubo, T., **A method for improving the fiber length distribution of direct spun yarn,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 17–22 (1953).

1310. Johannsen, O., **The problem of the production rate on the ring spinning frame: III,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 213–15 (1953).

1311. Kragelskii, I. V., and Shchedrov, V. S., **Improvement in the arrangement of the contact point of ring and traveler,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 3, 13–16 (1952); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 212–17 (1953).

1312. Landstreet, C. B., and Ewald, P. R., **Double-trumpet spinning and its effect on yarn strength,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 5, 114–17 (1953).

1313. Mack, C., **Theoretical study of ring and cap spinning: Balloon curves (with and without air drag),** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T483–98 (1953).

1314. Mader, E., **A new centrifugal wet spinning machine for spinning flax and hemp yarns,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 10–13 (1953).

1315. McComb, J., **Tooling up for long-draft synthetics,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 1, 33, 59, 70 (1953).

1316. Müller, K., **Spinning of carded yarns,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **33**, 832–8, 915–17, 1005–8, 1087–91 (1952); **34**, 19–21, 104–6, 274–5 (1953).

1317. Oertel, F., **The lay-out of spinning centrifuges for staple-fiber yarns,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 678–93 (1953).

1318. Osawa, G., **Studies on the copping of the mule: II: On the curves of the shaper plates when the shaper rail descends obliquely,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 179–82 (1953).

1319. Pilz, G., **Production of fancy-effect yarn in two- and three-cylinder spinning,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 620–3 (1953).

1320. Pringle, A. V., **Theory and practice of flax spinning: II,** *Textile Quart.* **3**, 43–58, 109–38, 192–200 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A630, A769 (1953)).

1321. Rasow, P., **Recording ends down in the cotton spinning mill,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 14–17 (1953).

1322. Rudolph, L., **Worsted-system spinning of a mixture of type W viscose staple with two different staple lengths and titers,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 372–80 (1953).

1323. Stein, H., **Rings and ring-travelers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 413–15, 504–7 (1953).

1324. Taylor, J. S., **The trend of development in spinning machinery design,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 94–6 (1953).

1325. Townend, P. P., **Some impressions of the woollen and worsted spinning machinery,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 97–9 (1953).

1326. Townend, P. P., and Yu, L. T., **End breakages in worsted cap spinning,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T363–79 (1953).

1327. Vieweg, H., and Kern, W., **Running properties of rubber cots for rollers on spinning machinery,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 454–9 (1953).

1328. Waggett, G., **Major developments in yarn production techniques,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 100, 103–4 (1953).

1329. Wegener, W., **The KEPA abridged spinning process,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 409–12, 501–3 (1953).

1330. Wegener, W., **Spinning Perlon staple on the French worsted system,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 183–8, 272–4 (1953).

1331. Withers, J. C., **Recent developments in cotton spinning and weaving,** *Textile Mfr.* (Textile Machinery Exhibition Supplement) 1–5 (October 1953).

See also [977, 1068, 1097, 1098, 1104]

3. Winding and Twisting

1332. Ambelang, J. C., Shotton, J. A., Gottschalk, G. W., Stevens, H. P., and Smith, G. E. P., Jr., **Alkarylsulfonates as conditioners in wet-twisting cotton tire cord,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 204–10 (1953).

1333. Belyshev, P. V., **The unwinding of yarn at high speed,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 6, 29–31 (1952); *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 36–9 (1953).

1334. Brunnschweiler, D., **Modern trends in the design of yarn preparation machinery,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 106, 109–10 (1953).

1335. Conrad, R., and Siddall, G. J., **An experimental study of pirn-winding: The effect of mixed sets on operative efficiency,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P215–22 (1953).

1336. Duval, R., **Twisting synthetic fibers,*** *Industrie textile* **70**, 434–6 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A771 (1953)).

1337. Gordejew, W. A., **The number of warp threads in a warp section and their influence on the warping time, using the cone warping machine,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 223–4 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A701 (1953)).

1338. Hargreaves, T., **Preparing warp yarn for weaving,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 4, 164–5, 167, 169, 173 (1953).

1339. Howell, L. M., **Improving quality in spooling operations,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 12, 59–61, 83 (1953).

1340. Landolt, C., **Double-wire twisting spindle,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 22–6, 107–9 (1953).

1341. Linder, A., **Warping and beaming of rayon,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 70–4 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 3, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31 (1953).

1342. Marsden, H., **Developments in processing man-made continuous filament yarns,** *Fibres* **14**, 419–22 (1953).

1343. Matthew, J. A., and Spencer-Smith, J. L., **New methods for detecting yarn faults during winding,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T77–89 (1953).

1344. Pell, M. W., **Photomicrography in the throwing industry,** *Text. J. Australia* **27**, 1378–80 (1953).

1345. Périchard, A., **Winding high-twist yarns (crepes and voiles), especially on cones,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 3, 35, 37–8 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 133–4 (1953).

1346. Rentke, K. M., **Fixation of twist by moistening or steaming,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 318–19 (1953).

1347. Rettenmund, H., and Lattion, M., **A new doubling process,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 276–8 (1953).

1348. Röder, H. L., **A special tensioning device for obtaining optimum results in warping,*** *Rayon Rev.* **7**, 45–53 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A701 (1953)).

1349. Schneider, J., **Discussion of winding, spooling motion, and elements of yarn movement on warp yarn spoolers,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 437–48 (1953).

1350. Schneider, J., **Influence of diameter and direction of winding on the yarn twist,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 631–3 (1953).

E. Weaving

1. Warp Sizing

1351. Alayrangues, S., Chabert, J., Meybeck, J., Hildebrand, V., Parriaud, L., and Schutz, R., **Introduction to a systematic study of sizing with amylaceous materials,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 37, 21–46 + 4 plates (1953).

1352. Barnabé, N., **Some considerations on the sizing of viscose rayon,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 11, 15, 17, 19–20 (1953).

1353. Carter, W. C., et al., **A study of new techniques in warp-size preparation,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P300–11 (1953).

1354. Constant, J., **Remarks on the sizing of cotton,*** *Rev. textile* **50**, No. 1, 3–9; No. 2, 3–11, No. 3, 3–13 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A581 (1953)).

1355. Fedorova, N. E., and Toropova, Z. F., **Silica in sizing,*** *Tekstil Prom.* **11**, No. 7, 35–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2994f (1953)).

1356. Fraizy, J., **Warp sizing of acetate and nylon,*** *Teintex* **18**, 287–8, 291, 293, 295, 297, 299, 301, 303, 305 (1953).

1357. Franchetti, P., **Application of aqueous emulsions of polyvinyl acetate to cuprammonium rayon and the resulting dyeing problems,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 3, 71, 73, 75, 77 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 136–7 (1953).

1358. Gasser, A., **The development of the slasher,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 139–43 (1953).

1359. Iwanow, N., and Schutz, R., **Contribution to a systematic study of sizing: New research for the evaluation of degradation of amylaceous materials by iodine coloration,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 42, 29–41 (1953).

1360. de Meulemeester, D., Robinet, M., Raes, G., Roussel, J., Penders, E., and De Backer, G., **"Research on the sizing of cotton yarns,"*** *Annales Scientifique Textiles Belges,* No. 1, Brussels, Centre Scientifique et Technique de l'Industrie Textile Belge, 1953, 96 pp. (in French).

1361. Moroff, H., **Slashing with polyacrylic and polymethacrylic acids,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 143–5 (1953).

1362. Olsen, H. C., **Latest trends in the preparation and application of starches for warp sizing,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 1, 74–7 (1953).

1363. Pinte, J., and Essertel, Mlle., **The sizing of tinted viscose rayons in linseed oil solution,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 38, 31–8 (1953).

1364. Schneider, J., **The warper and the drive of the slasher,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 576–80 (1953).

1365. Strauch, G., **Slashing and desizing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 860–4 (1953).

1366. Svasen, H., **Sizing: Memories of a specialist,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 955, 1070–1 (1953).

1367. Wylie, W. C., Jr., **Preliminary study of the sizing of staple Orlon and Dacron,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P11–13 (1953).

See also [1065, 1166, 1338, 1445, 1839, 1863]

2. Advances in Loom Construction

1368. Förster, O., **The modern loom harness,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 561–3 (1953).

1369. Hoffmann, A., **The fully automatic loom in the wool industry,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 215–17 (1953).

1370. Kaemmerer, W., **Fully automatic weaving with large size tubular cops,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 42–3 (1953).

1371. Landon, R., **A magnetic shuttle stop-motion,*** *Industrie textile* **70**, 361–3 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A703 (1953)).

1372. Snowden, D. S., **Many improvements in weaving machinery design,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 111–14 (1953).

1373. Thompson, A., **Narrow fabric looms,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 348, 53–6 (1953).

1374. Thompson, A., and Bick, S., **"Narrow fabric weaving,"** London, Harlequin Press, 1952, 252 pp. (reviewed in *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 159 (1953)).

1375. Weigel, K., **Technical innovations in loom construction,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 232–9 (1953).

3. Studies of Loom Operation

1376. Alekseev, K. G., **An analytical method for the calculation of tension of warp yarn,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **13**, No. 10, 28–31 (1953) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **5**, 44 (1954)).

1377. Frenzel, W., and Martin, H., **Warp tension and heald motion in the loom,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 319–36 (1953).

1378. Gasser, A., **Flat or round bobbins?*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 123–5 (1953).

1379. Griese, H., **The frequency of repairs to looms,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 389–92 (1953).

1380. Hesse, E. O., **Operating efficiency of the picker stick of mechanical looms,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 417, 511–12 (1953).

1381. Hesse, E. O., **The shuttle box swell,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 110–11 (1953).

XI. MANUFACTURING

1382. Hume, H. F., Olson, E. H., and Reese, C. E., **Characterization of warp streaks in woven fabrics: Development and use of the streakmeter,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 123–9 (1953).

1383. Joly, A., **The tension of the filling in the shuttle,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 1, 7, 9, 11 (1953).

1384. Kraft, W., **Calculation of braking weights in relation to the diameter of the warp beam,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 403–4 (1953).

1385. Kreisel, K., **Individual drives for looms,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 698–703 (1953).

1386. Leutert, R., **The Sulzer loom,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 281–2 (1953).

1387. Luzet, V., **The equipment of weaving mills with automatic copwinders,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 10, 19–21 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 580–1 (1953).

1388. Pfohl, W., **The oscillating back rest as compensating factor for tension differences,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 838–9 (1953).

1389. Schneider, J., **Devices for the regulation of warp beams,*** *Z. ges Textil-Ind.* **55**, 380–2, 385–8 (1953).

1390. Schneider, J., **Is the picker only an accessory?*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 777–80 (1953).

1391. Schulze, W., **Loom speed and loom output,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 931–2 (1953).

1392. Sepavich, V., **Appraising loom operation by research methods,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 1, 22–33 (1953).

1393. Snowden, D. C., **New research in weaving,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 310–12 (1953).

1394. Uchida, H., and Kuze, E., **On the practical effects by the warp tension control: I: Introduction and T.I.T. type warp tension indicator,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 117–23 (1953).

1395. Uchida, H., and Kuze, E., **Studies on a new picking device: III: Some experiments on shuttle damping,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 292–7 (1953).

1396. Uchida, H., Kuze, E., and Fujii, Y., **Studies on a new picking device: I: Introduction of new type picking device,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 237–40 (1953).

1397. Uchida, H., Kuze, E., and Fujii, Y., **Studies on a new picking device: II: Decreasing speed of shuttle motion and shock absorbers for the shuttle,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 241–3 (1953).

1398. Vorob'ev, V. A., **Warp tension in the loom and its dependence on fabric structure,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 2, 23–6 (1951); *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 553–7 (1953).

1399. Weigel, K., **Jacquard's invention: Its technological features and development up to the present,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 26–31 (1953).

1400. Williams, G., **Weaving filament synthetics: Defects: Causes and remedies,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 5, 107–12; No. 6, 129–33; No. 7, 96–9; No. 8, 132–5; No. 10, 160–5 (1953).

1401. Wlassow, P. W., and Rosanow, F. M., **Changes in the mechanical properties of fabrics according to the standard parameters of the loom,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 392–5 (1953).

1402. Woodhouse, T., and Milne, T., **Jute and linen weaving: II,** *Textile Quart.* **3**, 86–93 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A635 (1953)).

See also [1331, 1374]

F. Knitting

1403. Baldwin, J. M., and Ewan, W. D., **The design and testing of a gummed nylon yarn for stocking knitting,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P579–602 (1953).

1404. Bird, J. J., **Problems met in knitting the stretch sock,** *Hosiery Underwear Rev.* **36**, No. 10, 117, 138 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **45**, A34 (1954)).

1405. Brown, R. H., **An electro-magnetic drive for knitting machines,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 12, 62–8 (1953).

1406. Glaskin, A., and Leaf, G. A. V., **An analysis of the stresses in some approximations to a simple knitted loop of monofilament yarn,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T534–43 (1953).

1407. Hill, R., **The art of knitting: Its evolution and development along practical lines,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 1, 51–4, 57, 60 (1953).

1408. Meijberg, J. C., **The preparation of tricot warps for hosiery,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 2, 49, 51, 53, 55 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 128–30 (1953).

1409. Paling, D., **"Warp knitting technology,"** London, Harlequin Press, 1952, 232 pp. (reviewed in *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 159 (1953)).

1410. Reisfeld, A., **Defects in tricot fabrics,** *Knitted Outerwear Times* **21**, No. 27, 6–7, 24–5 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A583 (1953)).

1411. Reisfeld, A., **Faults in tricot fabric,** *Knitted Outerwear Times* **21**, No. 22, 7, 18–19 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A583 (1953)).

1412. Reisfeld, A., **Relationship between yarn count and machine gauge,** *Knitted Outerwear Times* **21**, No. 25, 5, 32–3 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A583 (1953)).

1413. Shirakashi, K., and Mihira, K., **Studies on the structure of cotton yarn for high quality knitting: On the staple length and number of fibers in cross-section,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 504–6 (1953).

1414. Singer, D., **Using the man-made fibers in interlock fabrics,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 10, 41–2, 44, 78 (1953).

1415. Thal, M., **Synthetic fibre role in knitted fabric,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 17, 74, 77 (1953).

G. Nonwoven Fabrics

1416. Bloch, F., **Fabrics without filling,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 551–2 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4616e (1953)).

1417 Buresh, F. M., **Non-woven or bonded fibre fabrics,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 13, 60–3 (1953).

1418. Sørensen, T., **"Bonded fabrics"—A new type of textile,*** *Tidsskr. Textiltek.* **11**, 33–6 (1953).

1419. Winston, T. B., **Avondale's nonwoven fabrics are made by a continuous process,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 7, 102–3, 196, 198 (1953).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

A. General

1420. Bell, J. W., and Whewell, C. S., **Dyeing and finishing machinery developments: A review of modern trends,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 848, 115–16, 133–4 (1953).

1421. Borghetty, H. C., Bernard, J. J., and Winters, J. C., **Ion-exchange resins in the textile industry,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P338–42 (1953).

1422. Buess, H., **Modern apparatus for industrial measurement, recording and regulation of pH,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 136–9, 193–200 (1953).

1423. Endo, H., and Itagaki, A., **Stainless steel for the pulp, dye, and bleaching industries: II,*** *Nippon Kinzoku Gakkai-Shi* **B15**, 91–4 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7979g (1953)).
1424. Friedrich, H., **Polyethyloxides in textile technique,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 426–8 (1953).
1425. Gard, A. J., **Chemistry of chelation in textile processing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P867–70 (1953).
1426. Golbs, R., **The padding machine in piece dyeing,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 35–7 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A595 (1953)).
1427. Goldberg, J. B., **Developments in dyeing and finishing,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 14, 47–51 (1953).
1428. Hampson, H. B., and Jones, E. W., **Control of padding processes by radioactive isotope labelling,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 620–8 (1953).
1429. Happe, W., **Chemistry and application of non-ionic textile auxiliaries,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 422–6, 428–31 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 9, 89, 91, 93, 95, 97, 99; No. 10, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63–4 (1953).
1430. Kittel, H., **Rubber rolls and their application in the textile industry,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 571–4 (1953).
1431. Mosher, H. H., **The use of resins and plastics in textile finishing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P402–6, P410 (1953).
1432. Pattison, E. S., **Glycerine: It has many uses in textiles,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 9, 69–70 (1953).
1433. Ridley, W. H., **Control instruments and their application in modern dyehouse operations,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P624–6 (1953).
1434. Rordorf, G., **The effect of surface-active compounds in finishing processes,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 428, 431–4, 437, 554–6, 850–5, 982–3 (1953).
1435. Schmidlin, H. U., **The application of metal-complexing agents in textile operations,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 122–6, 183–9 (1953).
1436. Schneider, J., **Comparative economic considerations in heating open and closed dye vats,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 277–81 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 10, 107, 109, 111, 113–16 (1953).
1437. Sippel, A., **New methods of improving natural and synthetic fibers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 433–5 (1953).
1438. Solanki, U. V., **Fluorescent dyes on textile materials,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 233, 241 (1953).
1439. Somers, J. A., **Progress with new polymers: Isocyanates and their modifying effects on other textile polymers,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **30**, No. 354, 62–3 (1953).
1440. Turner, H. A., **Recent trends in dyeing, printing and finishing techniques,** *Textile Mfr.* (Textile Machinery Exhibition Supplement) 14–18 (October 1953).
1441. Vesely, B., **A continuously boiling kier,*** *Ceskoslovensky Textil. Prag.*, No. 11, 251 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A591 (1953)).
1442. Walter, L., **Some practical aspects of time-temperature regulation in dyeing,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 11, 84, 86–8 (1953).
1443. Wolf, E., **Practical experiences with elastic coverings for calender bowls,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 204–5 (1953).
1444. Worth, D. L., **Dye package permeability tester,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 9, 139–43 (1953).
1445. Wurz, O., and Wurz, E., **Application possibilities for carboxymethylcellulose in the textile industry,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 557–60 (1953).

See also [1088, 1142, 1254]

B. Preliminary Processes

1. Desizing

1446. Appleyard, H., **Enzyme action in desizing,** *Dyer* **109**, 685–7 (1953).
1447. Igelmann, G. H., **The importance of good prepurification in dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 412–14 (1953).
1448. Leportier, D., **Control of desizing by the determination of the intrinsic value of amylases,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 563–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4616g (1953)).
1449. Miyaoka, U., and Masunaga, M., **On the evaluation method of commercial enzymatic desizing agents,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 605–8 (1953).
1450. Rostovtsev, V. E., **Accelerated open-width boiling of textiles,*** *Ivanov. Nauch.-Issledovatel. Inst. Khlopchatobumazh. Prom., Nauch.-Issledovatel. Trudy* **18**, 76–89 (1951) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 100 (1953)).
1451. Schubert, E., **More recent results of starch and pectin enzymology,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 646–8, 757–8, 953–5, 1067–9, 1145–8 (1953).
1452. Schubert, E., **Recent research in starch and pectin enzymology,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 322–3 (1953).
1453. Wardell, W. A., **Bibliography of evaluation of enzymic desizing agents,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P626 (1953).

See also [1365]

2. Bleaching and Stripping

1454. Bell, T. E., **Chemistry and practice of continuous peroxide bleaching,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 6, 30–40 (1953).
1455. Benko, S., **Chemistry of the bleaching of vegetable fibers,*** *Tekstil.* **2**, 242–7 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A711 (1953)).
1456. Caspar, E. C., **Optical brighteners,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 22–7 (1953).
1457. Easton, B. K., **Bleaching with some peroxygen chemicals,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 10, 62–4, 67 (1953).
1458. Golbs, R., **The bleaching of warp beams,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 220–1 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A711 (1953)).
1459. Griboedov, D. N., and Predtechenskaia, I. A., **Bleaching of low-grade cotton with hydrogen peroxide,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 2, 28–9 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5688g (1953)).
1460. Landolt, A., **The brightening of textiles with fluorescent substances,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 337–45 (1953); *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 299–302, 338–45 (1953).
1461. Lutgerhorst, A. G., **A new method for bleaching Enkalon,** *Rayon Rev.* (English edition) **6**, 108 (November 1953).
1462. Metz, T. K., **Sodium chlorite in the textile industry,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 18, 52–4, 61 (1953).
1463. Meybeck, J., and Iwanow, N., **Tests of the corrosion resistance of different materials to the sodium chlorite liquors used by the textile industry,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 39, 23–38 (1953).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1464. Muus, L. T., Refn, I., and Asmussen, R. W., **Studies on the equilibria in the bleach liquor: II: The oxidation potential of aqueous solutions of HOCl,*** *Trans. Danish Acad. Tech. Sci.*, No. 2, 3–23 (1951).

1465. Nagatkin, I. G., **Concentration of oxidizing agent in chlorine bleaching,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 11, 35 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4618c (1953)).

1466. Prayag, R. S., **Stripping of dyed textiles,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 644–9 (1953).

1467. Reider, M. J., et al., **Stripping color from dyed hydrophobic fibers,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P190–205 (1953).

1468. Rusznak, I., and Dévay, J., **The effect of various oxidation bleaching processes on the chemical and physical properties of cotton,*** *Magyar Textiltech.* **4**, 184–8 (1951) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A592 (1953)).

1469. Sevens, G., **Optical bleaching agents,*** *Industrie chim. belge* **18**, 22–34 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A592 (1953)).

1470. Smith, G. O., **Oxidizing with Textone,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P429–30, P434 (1953).

1471. Smolens, H. G., **Hydrogen-peroxide bleaching of textile materials,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P408–10 (1953).

1472. Veinberg, Z. A., **Ways to improve the technology of linen bleaching,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 12, 34–6 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 222 (1953)).

1473. Vetter, H., **Optical bleaching agents, especially Blankophores, their properties and application,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 42, 45–7 (1953).

1474. Vlasiuk, E. I., **Sodium sulfite method of complete analysis of hypochlorite and chlorite solutions,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 8, 36–8 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7221c (1953)).

1475. Weller, E., **Bleaching the new fibers,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 7, 56–7 (1953).

1476. Whalen, J. F., **Application of fluorescent agents in hydrogen peroxide bleaching of knit goods,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 597 (1953).

1477. Yabe, A., **Fluorescent whitening agents: I: Quantitative determination of the dyeing characteristics,*** *Nat. Sci. Rept. Ochanomizu Univ.* (Tokyo) **2**, 142–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5121e (1953)).

See also [1701]

3. *Miscellaneous*

1478. Hopfer, R., **Carbonising,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 555–9 (1953).

1479. Rostovtsev, V. E., **Computing the rate of supply for mercerization baths,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 7, 35–6 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A592 (1953)).

1480. Skurek, G., **Degrees of mercerization,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 150–1 (1953).

1481. Wilkinson, E. J., **Wool carbonising and associated processes,** *J. Bradford Textile Soc.* **1952–53**, 101–7 (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 514 (1953)).

See also [100]

C. *Dyeing*

1. *New Dyes*

1482. Baker, T. T., **Fluorescent dyes and the application of fluorescence to textiles,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 109–12 (1953).

1483. Casty, R., **New metal-complex dyestuffs and their application,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 132–6, 189–93 (1953).

1484. DeWitt, C. C., and Shroff, P. D., **Synthesis of water-repellent dyes,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 302–7 (1953).

1485. Diserens, P., **Copper-containing substantive dyes and their applications,*** *Teintex* **18**, 683–4, 687, 689–90, 693, 695–6, 699, 701–2, 769, 771–2, 775, 777 (1953).

1486. Hirsbrunner, H. R., **New types of weak-acid-dyeing metal-complex dyestuffs,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 12–21 (1953).

1487. Hofmann, C., **Anthrasol Olive Green IBB and Anthrasol Gray IT, important new members of the leuco-ester dyestuff series,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 495–7 (1953).

1488. Holbro, T., **The search for new dyes in relation to modern developments in the textile field,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 233–40 (1953); *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 472–80 (1953).

1489. Iida, H., **The direct cotton dyes derived from cyanuric chloride: I: Synthesis of green dyes and their properties,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 775–7 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7781e (1953)).

1490. Sunthankar, S. V., and Gilman, H., **Silicon-containing azo dyes: II,** *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 47–54 (1953).

1491. Sunthankar, S. V., and Gilman, H., **Silicon-containing azo dyes: IV: Dyeing properties and lightfastness,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 53–8 (1953).

1492. Wallner, L., **The phenomenon of fluorescence and its recent applications to textile fibers,*** *Teintex* **18**, 69–70, 73, 75–6, 79, 81–2, 85, 87, 89, 91, 93 (1953).

2. *Theoretical Papers*

(a) *Properties of Dyes*

1493. Andrisano, R., **Some furoyl azo dyes: VII: Absorption spectra of mono- and bis[azo acylacetarylides],*** *Ann. chim.* (Rome) **41**, 545–52 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8373g (1953)).

1494. Arshid, F. M., Desai, N. F., Giles, C. H., and McLintock, G. K., **Quantitative analysis of azo and other dyes and intermediates,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 11–18 (1953).

1495. Banderet, A., and Meyer, P., **The state of dispersion of direct dyes in aqueous solution: Application to the study of the phenomenon of dyeing,*** *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 53–60.

1496. Bernanose, A., Comte, M., and Vouaux, P., **A new method of emission of light by certain organic compounds,*** *J. chim. phys.* **50**, 64–8 (1953).

1497. Bogoslovskiĭ, B. M., Kazakova, Z. S., and Shemiakin, M. M., **Fading of azo dyes,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 435–8 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9617h (1953)).

1498. Bogoslovskiĭ, B. M., and Sadov, F. I., **Relation between the structure of azo dyes and their dyeing properties,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 1, 31–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5685h (1953)).

1499. Brode, W. R., Gould, J. H., and Wyman, G. M., **The relation between the absorption spectra and the chemical constitution of dyes: XXVI: Effect of solvent and of temperature on the cis-trans isomerization of azo dyes,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 1856–9 (1953).

1500. Dickey, J. B., Towne, E. B., Bloom, M. S., Taylor, G. J., Hill, H. M., Corbitt, R. A., McCall, M. A., Moore, W. H., and Hedberg, D. G., **Effect of fluorine substitution on color and fastness of monoazo dyes,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1730–4 (1953).

1501. Feofilov, P. P., and Faerman, I. G., **Absorption and luminescence spectra of triphenylmethane dyes,*** *Doklady Akad. Nauk S.S.S.R.* **87**, 931–4 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A754 (1953)).

1502. Flanagan, T., **The influence of particle size on the dyeing properties of vat dyes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 18–23 (1953).

1503. Fukui, K., Nagata, C., and Yonezawa, T., **Contribution to the theory of light absorption of symmetrical polymethine dyes,** *J. Chem. Phys.* **21**, 186–7 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1504. Hillson, P. J., and Rideal, E., **The Becquerel effect in the presence of dyestuffs and the action of light on dyes,** *Proc. Roy. Soc.* (London) **A216**, 458–76 (1953).

1505. Iida, H., **Direct cotton dyes derived from cyanuric chloride: II: Influence of triazine ring on the properties of dyes,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 24–6 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 506 (1953)).

1506. Imamura, M., and Kato, S., **Effect of light on the adsorption equilibrium of dyes: III: Effects of various conditions on the same sample,*** *J. Inst. Polytech., Osaka City Univ.* Ser. C, **3**, 13–19 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7781e (1953)).

1507. Imamura, M., Kato, S., and Koizumi, M., **Effect of light on the adsorption equilibrium of dyes: III: Relative measurement,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 770–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5121h (1953)).

1508. Imamura, M., and Koizumi, M., **Effect of light on the adsorption equilibrium of dyes: II: Adsorption isotherms for Rhodamine 6G,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 865–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6143e (1953)).

1509. Koizumi, M., Imamura, M., and Watanabe, A., **Effect of light on the adsorption equilibrium of dyes: I: Qualitative experiments on some dyes,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 802–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6143d (1953)).

1510. Kosolapoff, G. M., and Priest, G. G., **The indicator and dye properties of some aromatic phosphonic acids and their arsenic analogs,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 4847–9 (1953).

1511. Löwenfeld, R., **The salt formation and air stability of naphthol AS products,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 324–7 (1953).

1512. Maki, T., and Obayashi, K., **Azoic dyes: I: Relation between properties and constitution of the naphthol coupling components prepared from amino- and diaminobiphenyls,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 401–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1005g (1954)).

1513. Mataga, N., and Koizumi, M., **Influence of the addition of potassium polyvinyl sulfate upon the absorption spectra and fluorescence of the aqueous Rhodamine 6G solution,*** *J. Inst. Polytech., Osaka City Univ.,* Ser. C, **3**, 21–35 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 8376b (1953)).

1514. Nakagaki, M., **Studies on foams: VII: Theory of foam formation of dyestuff solution,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **24**, 269–74 (1951) (in English) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6736a (1953)).

1515. Nikitine, S., **Interpretation of the absorption spectra of certain classes of organic dyes,*** *Gazz. chim. ital.* **82**, 476–83 (1952) (in French).

1516. Otto, G., **The fundamental properties of dyes,*** *Das Leder* **4**, 1–8 (1953).

1517. Roosens, L., **The chromatography of synthetic dyes,*** *Industrie chim. belge* **17**, 211–16, 339–53 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7781b (1953)).

1518. Scheibe, G., and Zanker, V., **Franck-Condon principle in the spectra of dyestuff aggregates,*** *Z. Physik* **133**, 244–9 (1952).

1519. Sen, A. B., and Sharma, R. C., **Studies on the solubility and light fastness of azo dyes: II,** *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* **29**, 931–3 (1952).

1520. Shibata, K., **The absorption spectra of styryl dyes,** *Bull. Chem. Soc. Japan* **26**, 105–8 (1953) (in English) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 507 (1953)).

1521. Standing, H. A., and Stein, M., **The absorption spectra of the direct dye benzopurpurine 4B and related structures,** *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, T224–9 (1953).

1522. Uedaira, H., **Association of dye ions in aqueous solutions,*** *Busseiron Kenkyû* (Researches on Chem. Phys.), No. 65, 58–64 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11908f (1953)).

1523. Vickerstaff, T., **The structure and chemical properties of dyes in relation to their use,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 279–82 (1953).

1524. Whittaker, C. M., **Particle size in vat dyeing** (with comment by T. Flanagan), *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 119–20 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).

1525. Widmer, W., and Krähenbühl, E., **The Cibalan dyestuffs: A class of new metal complex compounds,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 491–5 (1953).

(*b*) *Interaction of Dyes and Fibers*

1526. Boulton, J., **The uniformity theory of textile dyeing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 436–8, 527–30 (1953).

1527. Dickinson, H. O., **Adsorption of carbocyanines by gelatin,*** *Colloque sensibilité phot., Paris, 1951, Science et inds. phot.* **23A**, 103–10 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4773e (1953)).

1528. Haller, R., **The phenomenon of substantive dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 498–9 (1953).

1529. Happe, W., **Color, dyestuff, dyeing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 525–7, 650–2, 760–3 (1953).

1530. Happe, W., and Hensel, O., **The mechanism of the cuprous ion method for dyeing acrylic fiber,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 675–8 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 12, 39, 41, 43–5 (1953).

1531. Heikens, D., **"Dichroism of dyed cellulose fibers,"*** Utrecht, Schotanus and Jens, 1952, 92 pp. (*Bull. Inst. Paper Chem.* **23**, 699 (1953)).

1532. Joss, K., **The changes in vat and naphthol dyeings during after-soaping,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 393–8, 444–51, 497–504, 548–55 (1953).

1533. Koizumi, M., and Mataga, N., **The interactions between organic dyes and polymers: I: Influence of potassium polyvinyl sulfate on the absorption spectrum and fluorescence of Rhodamine 6G aqueous solution,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 814–16 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5797b (1953)).

1534. Miyasaka, K., **Dyeing phenomena in fibers in relation to their crystalline structures: I: Crystalline regions of cellulose fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 551–4 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4601b (1953)).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1535. Miyasaka, K., **Dyeing phenomena in fibers in relation to their crystalline structures: II: Fibrillation of the crystalline regions of cellulose fibers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **8**, 554–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4601d (1953)).

1536. Rosset, J., and Pâris, R. A., **Relation between dyeing affinity and other properties of saponified cellulose acetate,*** *Bull. soc. chim. France* **1953**, 984–91.

1537. Schaeffer, A., **The affinity of direct dyestuffs for cellulosic fibers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1071–2 (1953).

1538. Spiegler, L., **"Naphthanil" coupling components: Relationship between chemical structure and cellulose substantivity,** *J. Org. Chem.* **18**, 1292–1316 (1953).

1539. Stocker, W., **Exhaustion curves for Solophenyl and Cuprophenyl dyes,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 674–6, 679 (1953).

1540. Sumner, H. H., Vickerstaff, T., and Waters, E., **The effects of the soaping aftertreatment on vat dyeings,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 181–94 (1953).

1541. Wahl, H., **Theoretical aspects of certain dyeing phenomena,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 38, 39–61 (1953).

1542. Wegmann, J., **Shade changes in the soaping of vat dyeings** * (with comments by J. Müller and author's reply), *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 4–9, 97–108, 157–65, 622–5 (1953).

1543. Wetlaufer, D. B., and Stahmann, M. A., **The interaction of methyl orange anions with lysine polypeptides,** *J. Biol. Chem.* **203**, 117–26 (1953).

See also [1513, 1595, 1604, 1629, 1630]

3. *Protein Fibers*

1544. Aida, G., Endo, T., Shimizu, F., and Miyazima, T., **Dyeing of wild silk: I: The relation of several pretreatments to the absorption degree of dye and also the relation of dyeing temperature and liquor to the absorption degree in the dyeing process,*** *Research Repts. Fac. Textiles and Sericult., Shinshu Univ.* **2**, 109–16 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 374f (1954)).

1545. Alexander, P., **Improving the fastness to washing of dyed shades by chemical modification of wool,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 756–7, 855–7 (1953).

1546. Bhat, G. N., **Estimation of dye liquors from metachrome dyebaths,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 380–1 (1953).

1547. Coleman, W. B., **The chemistry of diammonium phosphate,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P167–8 (1953).

1548. Dalton, J. N., **Diammonium phosphate in wool dyeing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P168–71 (1953).

1549. Dierkes, G., **Dyeing with acid dyes,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 10, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41–3, 45, 47–8 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 562–70 (1953).

1550. Egger, T., and Casty, R., **Metallic dyes in the dyeing of wool,*** *Teintex* **18**, 227, 229, 231, 233, 235, 237 (1953).

1551. Fink, P., **The influence of dyeing processes on the usefulness of wool,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 279–302, 346–68, 543–57, 613–22 (1953).

1552. Fröhlich, H. G., **Contribution to the knowledge of dyeing processes: IV: Dyeing of protein fibers with acid, substantive, and chromium-complex-dyestuffs: Super-contraction measurements of dyed wool,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 329–30, 332–3 (1953).

1553. Fröhlich, H. G., **Contribution to the knowledge of dyeing processes: V: The absorption of acid and substantive dyestuffs by modified protein fibers,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 662–6 (1953).

1554. Fröhlich, H. G., **Contribution to the knowledge of dyeing processes: VI: The absorption of acid chromium-complex-dyestuffs by modified protein fibers,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 1267–8, 1271–3 (1953).

1555. Gaag, G., **Vat dyeing of wool,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 332–4 (1953).

1556. Gaunt, A., and Robinson, P., **Dyeing in the carpet trade,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 155–9 (1953).

1557. Gaunt, J. F., **A study of the afterchrome process,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 436–7 (1953).

1558. Greuter, H., **Hidden faults in raw yarn as a cause of uneven wool dyeing,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 45–53 (1953).

1559. Günther, A. K., **Progress in dyeing of wool and rayon staple slubbing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 328–30 (1953).

1560. Hannay, R. J., and Major, W. H., **The use of hydrolysable esters in the control of dyebaths,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 195–201 (1953).

1561. Hirsbrunner, H. R., **New processes for fast wool dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 501–8 (1953).

1562. Lindenmaier, R. A., **Behaviour of dyestuffs and level dyeing,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 8, 57–64 (1953).

1563. Lister, G. H., **The levelling of dyes,** *Textile Recorder* **71**, No. 847, 253–4 (1953).

1564. Mazingue, G., Outreman, P., and van Overbeke, M., **Change in mechanical properties of wool yarns and fabrics during dyeing,*** *Bull. inst. textile France*, No. 42, 23–8 (1953).

1565. Raper, **Recent developments in the dyeing of wool and similar fibers,*** *Teintex* **18**, 405–6, 409, 411–12, 415 (1953).

1566. Rattee, I. D., **The use of non-ionic level-dyeing assistants with chrome-complex dyes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 288–95 (1953).

1567. Schmid, E., **The Irgalan dyestuffs,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **7**, 529–33 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A343 (1953)).

1568. Serebriakov, A. M., Chirikova, E. L., and Donskaia, L. D., **Use of metachrome dyes in wool manufacturing,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 11, 37–9 (1952) (*Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 179 (1953)).

1569. Sperlich, W., **Dyeing worsted piece goods with metachrome dyes,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 59–60 (1953).

1570. Townend, F., and Lemin, D. R., **The relation between dyestuff constitution and the dyeing properties of damaged wool,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 223–30 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

1571. Woiatschek, K., **Protection of the fiber in acid and chrome dyeing of wool,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 335–6 (1953).

See also [1429, 1580, 1581, 1660, 1674, 1713]

4. *Cellulosic Fibers*

(*a*) *Cotton and Viscose Rayon*

1572. Bailey, L. H., and Rizzo, F. J., **The influence of preparation and method of dyeing and finishing on the color and colorfastness of vat-dyed cottons,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P492–516 (1953).

1573. Balashev, P. S., and TSirkel, E. E., **Cotton dyeing with metallic salts,*** *Tekstil Prom.* **11**, No. 4, 38 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2991b (1953)).

1574. Bercsenyi, G., **Investigations into the destructive effects of aniline black,*** *Magyar Textiltech.* **4**, 188–92 (1951) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A593 (1953)).

1575. Bo, K., **Package dyeing of yarn,*** *Tidsskr. Textiltek.* **11**, 69–77 (1953).

1576. Bräuer, M., **Package dyeing with Indanthrene dyestuffs by the pigment method,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 54–7 (1953).

1577. Brown, S. H., **Progress with Indanthrenes,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 12, 59, 62 (1953).

1578. Burgess, S., **Dyeing viscose rayon cakes,** *Brit. Rayon and Silk J.* **29**, No. 343, 50–2 (1952); No. 344, 47–50; No. 345, 52–5; No. 346, 48–51 (1953).

1579. Dierkes, G., **Aniline black and diphenyl black,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 9, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 505–11 (1953).

1580. Dierkes, G., **Dyeing with the sulfuric esters of leuco derivatives of indigoid and anthraquinone dyestuffs,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 4, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57–8 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 184–90 (1953).

1581. Dierkes, G., **Dyeing with vat dyes,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 6–12 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 2, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47–8 (1953).

1582. Dierkes, G., **Production of insoluble azo dyestuffs in the fiber,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 5, 47, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57, 59, 61, 63, 65–6; No. 7, 33, 35, 37, 39, 41, 43–4 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 253–61, 365–9 (1953).

1583. Festerling, W., **Stock dyeing of viscose staple in mechanical dyeing equipment,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 630–2 (1953).

1584. Hansen, H., **Fast to light direct dye combinations and the possibility of a negative influence on their fastness,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 1031–8 (1953).

1585. Kirst, W., and Gehre, K., **New developments in Naphtol AS dyeing on rayon staple fiber as slubbing or in loose form, and on filament rayon,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 857–8, 960–3 (1953).

1586. Landolt, A., **The fixing of cellulose dyeings,** *Ciba Rev.* (Engl. Ed.), No. 95, 3437–40 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3569i (1953)).

1587. Lohmann, A., **The use of Indanthrene dyes in mechanical dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 326–9 (1953).

1588. McCleary, H. R., **Fundamentals of the dyeing of cellulosic fibers,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 673–82 (1953).

1589. Moore, H., et al., **Variables affecting dye fixation in padding,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P108–15 (1953).

1590. Niepraschk, K., **Continuous sulfur dyeing,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 71–2 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A593 (1953)).

1591. Paltzer, R., **Metal-complexes in cotton dyeing,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 439–44 (1953); *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1151–4 (1953).

1592. Puig, J. B., **The action of lignosulfonic acids as mordants or carriers of auxochromic groups in additive dyes,*** *Ion* **13**, 208–14, 222 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10854d (1953)).

1593. Rais, J., and Stamberg, J., **Dyes of the type of aniline black,*** *Chemie* (Prague) **8**, 30–1, 46–8 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 460 (1953)).

1594. Rakhlina, S. S., and Strumina, Z. A., **The dyeing of loose cotton and rayon fibers with naphthol dyes,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 7, 33 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A595 (1953)).

1595. Sadov, F. I., and IUrchenko, G. K., **Interaction between aniline black and cellulose,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 10, 35–6 (1952) (*J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 222 (1953)).

1596. Schaeffer, A., **Processes involved in dyeing cellulose fibers with vat dyes,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **7**, 433–8, 491–5 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A209 (1953)).

1597. Speiser, C. T., **Continuous Indigosol dyeing,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 267–83 (1953); *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 602–13 (1953).

1598. Stradley, J. H., **Beam dyeing: Controlling beam density by a study of flow rates,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P172–3 (1953).

See also [303, 1031, 1357, 1429, 1495, 1502, 1537, 1538, 1541, 1559, 1610, 1657, 1670]

(*b*) *Acetate Rayon*

1599. Baumann, H. P., **Trouble shooting in acetate dyehouses,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 12, 56–8, 61 (1953).

1600. Eisele, J., and Federkiel, W., **The gas-fading of dyed fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 145–7, 224–5 (1953).

1601. Hird, C. L., **The dyeing and finishing of acetate warp-knitted fabrics,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 344, 52–4 (1953).

1602. Naiki, K., and Tsuruoka, S., **Dyes for cellulose acetate: III: 1-Alkylamino-2-alkoxyanthraquinones,*** *J. Soc. Org. Synthetic Chem.* (Japan) **11**, 113–17 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7217i (1953)).

1603. Tanaka, R., and Seko, K., **Studies on the dyeing of cellulose acetate fiber: VIII: On the partial saponification of cellulose acetate fiber,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 127–32 (1953).

See also [1429, 1610, 1635]

5. *Synthetics*

1604. Abramov, S. A., **Effect of chemical structure of acid dyes on their fixation by Capron fibers,*** *Legkaya Prom.* **12**, No. 4, 26–7 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9619d (1953)).

1605. Albert, J. A., **The dyeing of nylon with binary mixtures of acid dyes,*** *Ing. textil* (Barcelona) **20**, 114–24 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11739b (1953)).

1606. Blaker, R. H., **Controlled redox potential method of copper dyeing Orlon,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 1, 119, 124 (1953).

1607. Blaker, R. H., **Principles of copper dyeing of polyacrylonitrile fibers: The controlled redox-potential method,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P76–80 (1953).

1608. Blau, C., **Terylene fiber in the dyehouse,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 335–8 (1953).

1609. Boone, J. V., **The dyeing and finishing of hosiery,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 8, 65–8 (1953).

1610. Bromley, J., and Cheek, A. G., **The dyeing and finishing of warp-knitted fabrics made from regenerated and synthetic fibres,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 50–8 (1953).

1611. Choquette, P., **Progress in dyeing the newer synthetic fibers,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 12, 24–34 (1953).

1612. Conradi, C., **The dyeing of Orlon and Dacron,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 90–3, 126–32 (1953).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1613. Cox, J. H., **An evaluation of carriers for use in the application of acid dyestuffs to Dynel,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 134 (1953).

1614. Ender, W., **Streaky dyeing of fabrics of synthetic fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 487–8 (1953).

1615. Endo, T., Shimizu, F., and Aida, G., **The dyes of synthetic fibers: I: Dyeing properties of purpurogallin,*** *Research Repts. Fac. Textiles and Sericult., Shinshu Univ.* **2**, 117–20 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 374i (1954)).

1616. Fischer-Bobsien, C.-H., **On the copper complex in dyeing acrylic fibers,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 666, 669–70 (1953).

1617. Geering, R. C., et al., **Symposium: Dyeing synthetic fibers,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P721–5 (1953).

1618. Gord, L., **Recent progress in the dyeing and finishing of polyvinyl chloride fibers,*** *Teintex* **18**, 671–2, 675, 677–8, 681 (1953).

1619. Hadfield, H. R., **Dyeing "Terylene" polyester fibre,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 39 (1953).

1620. Hadfield, H. R., **Recent advances in the dyeing of Terylene fibre,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 265–6 (1953).

1621. Hall, A. J., **Orlon dyeing by using copper salts,** *Fibres* **14**, 23–8 (1953).

1622. Heilmann, E., **Problems in Perlon dyeing,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 493–9 (1953).

1623. Kosswig, C., and Neuendorff, K. F., **Dyeing methods for Perlon with cotton and wool dyes,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 137–41 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A593 (1953)).

1624. Kramrisch, B., **Dyeing modern fibres,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 100–1 (1953).

1625. Laucius, J. F., **Recent advances in dyeing Orlon acrylic fiber and Dacron polyester fiber and blends of these with other fibers,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P792–6 (1953).

1626. Mankash, E. K., and Pakshver, A. B., **Dyeing of polyamide fiber by acid dyes: III,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 976–81 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12820b (1953)).

1627. Meunier, P. L., **Dyes for Orlon and their application,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P39–43 (1953).

1628. Meunier, P. L., Laucius, J. F., Brooks, J. A., and Thomas, R. J., **New developments in the dyeing of Orlon acrylic fiber,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P470–3 (1953).

1629. Miagkova, G. A., Pakshver, A. B., and Frolov, S. S., **Research on the structure of high-molecular compounds: IV: Absorption of naphthylaminesulfonic acids by nylon fiber,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **26**, 991–5 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12820d (1953)).

1630. O'Briain, C. D., and Peters, R. H., **Some experiments on the overdyeing of nylon,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 435–9 (1953).

1631. Okada, A., **Observation on the dyeing of synthetic fibers with dispersed acetate dyes,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 243–6 (1953).

1632. Pedersen, R. S., **Mechanism of dyeing nylon with acid dyestuffs in acid baths,*** *Tidsskr. Textiltek.* **11**, 82–5 (1953).

1633. Rhoads, W. G., **Aqueous dyeing of Orlon and Dacron,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 2, 57–8 (1953).

1634. Ridge, B. P., **The dyeing and printing of Terylene,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 25, 65–7 (1953).

1635. Somers, J. A., **Dye saturation and dye compatibility: Significant factors in the dyeing of synthetic fibres,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 344, 58, 60, 62 (1953).

1636. Somers, J. A., **Progress with new polymers: Modifying synthetics to improve dyeing properties,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **30**, No. 353, 84, 86 (1953).

1637. Travis, R. A., **The dyeing and processing of synthetic fibers,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 845–7 (1953).

1638. Ward, J. S., and Meldrum, K., **Synthetic fibres: The cuprous ion dyeing method,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 262–3 (1953).

1639. Wittwer, R., **The dyeing of polyamide fibres with Cibalan colours,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 95, 3435–6 (1952).

1640. Yamada, S., **Studies on dyeing and finishing of Vinylon fabrics: V: Microscopic studies of pressed Vinylon,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 523–8 (1953).

1641. Yamada, S., and Kawahara, S., **Studies on dyeing and finishing of Vinylon fabrics: III: On deep dyeing phenomena caused by pressing,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 186–9 (1953).

1642. Yamada, S., and Kawahara, S., **Studies on dyeing and finishing of Vinylon fabrics: IV: Effect of pressure and temperature on deep dyeing of Vinylon by pressing,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 421–4 (1953).

1643. Yoshikawa, S., Kojima, S., and Minami, E., **Dyeing synthetic fibers: I: Azo dyes for Vinylon fibers,*** *Bull. Osaka Ind. Research Inst.* **3**, 49–52 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 10855d (1953)).

See also [600, 1530, 1658, 1663, 1689]

6. *Blends*

1644. Carpenter, A., **The dyeing of mixed fibre materials: I. Some basic facts,** *Textile Recorder* **70**, No. 838, 73–5 (1953).

1645. Carpenter, A., **The dyeing of mixed fibre materials: II: The dyeing of cotton-wool, cotton-silk and cotton-rayon mixtures,** *Textile Recorder* **70**, No. 839, 83–6 (1953).

1646. Carpenter, A., **The dyeing of mixed fibre materials: III: The dyeing of unions from acetate, protein fibres, "Rayolanda," silk and nylon,** *Textile Recorder* **70**, No. 840, 77–9 (1953).

1647. Carpenter, A., **The dyeing of mixed fibre materials: IV: The dyeing of wool-nylon mixtures,** *Textile Recorder* **70**, No. 841, 73–5 (1953).

1648. Castle, W. C., **The dyeing of wool and non-wool fibres in mixture materials,** *Text. J. Australia* **28**, 240–2 (1953).

1649. Cheetham, R. C., **The dyeing of a blend of wool and Fibrolane for the hand knitting trade,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 76–83 (1953).

1650. Hameister, H. O., **Naphthol AS-products for dyeing mixed yarns of regenerated cellulose with acetate rayon or Perlon (nylon),*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 168–70 (1953).

1651. Schimmel, U., **Dyeing of silk-nylon blends,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 438–40 (1953).

1652. Seltzer, I., **Dyeing Ardil/cellulose fibre unions,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 154 (1953).

1653. Smith, C., **Ardil fibers blended with wool for carpet yarns,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 561–2 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4614h (1953)).

1654. Speiser, C. T., **Two-color effects with Indigosols on acetate union fabrics,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 9–12 (1953).
1655. Szlosberg, E., **Problems in dyeing synthetic-fiber blends,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P431–4 (1953).
1656. Weber, F., and Gasser, F., **Dyeing blends of polyamide fibers with cellulose and regenerated cellulose fibers,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 543–7 (1953).

See also [1579, 1625]

7. *High-Temperature Dyeing and Other New Developments*

(a) *High-Temperature Processes*

1657. Butterworth, K., **The dyeing of viscose rayon at high temperatures,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 362–70 (1953).
1658. Gibson, J. W., Jr., Knapp, P., and Andres, R. J., **"Thermosol" method of dyeing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 1–2 (1953).
1659. Herrmann, E., **Direct dyestuffs for dyeing at temperatures above 100°C.,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 759–60, 1072–3 (1953).
1660. Iannarone, J. J., Clapham, H. F., and Thomas, R. J., **Dyeing wool at elevated temperatures,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P666–71 (1953).
1661. Jacobs, F. F., **A laboratory high-temperature dyeing unit,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 175–6 (1953).
1662. Justus, W., **Dyeing at temperatures over 100°C.,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1148–51 (1953).
1663. Reith, J. E., and Andres, R. J., **Dyeing fabrics under pressure,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P35–8 (1953).
1664. Somers, J. A., **High temperatures in dyeing,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **29**, No. 348, 49–50, 52 (1953).
1665. Steverlynck, B., **Processes for dyeing textiles in high temperature dyebaths,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 59–62 (1953); *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 139–46 (1953); *Dyer* **109**, 389–92, 396 (1953).
1666. Zimmerman, C. L., **The application of dyes to textile fibers at high temperatures,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P627–34 (1953).

See also [1689]

(b) *New Methods in Vat Dyeing*

1667. Anon., **"The application of vat dyes,"** AATCC Monograph No. 2, Lowell, 1953, 448 pp. (reviewed in *J. Textile Inst.* **44**, P701 (1953)).
1668. Balashov, P. S., **Colorimetric evaluation of vat-dye solutions,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 10, 26 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4613b (1953)).
1669. Caswell, E. L., **Vat-dyeing packages,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P489–91 (1953).
1670. Dierkes, G., **Special processes for dyeing cellulosé fibers with vat dyestuffs,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 61–70 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 3, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51 (1953).
1671. Dierkes, G., and Wansleben, W., **Experiments on the electrolytic reduction of vat dyestuffs,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 958–9 (1953).
1672. Edelmann, K., **Measurement of redox potential,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 337–42 (1953).
1673. Egli, H., **Microdisperse vat dyestuffs,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 146–8 (1953).
1674. Fox, M. R., Seltzer, I., and Preston, C., **Wool in the Standfast machine,** *Dyer* **110**, 721–2 (1953).
1675. Fritsche, E., **The development of continuous dyeing with vat dyestuffs,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 221–6 (1953).
1676. Hünlich, R., **Some remarks on the wet-steam continuous dyeing process with indanthrene dyes,*** *De Tex* **12**, 366–9 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9015e (1953)).
1677. Müller, J., **Critical comments on the modern continuous vat-dyeing process,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 134–6, 211–14 (1953).
1678. Müller, J., and Musshoff, H., **The continuous dyeing of piece goods according to the "Standfast" system,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 679–83 (1953).
1679. Tröltzsch, G., **The Standfast process in dyeing and printing,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 174–7 (1953).
1680. Wegmann, J., **Recent investigations on the properties of vat dyestuffs,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 533–43 (1953).

See also [1470, 1689]

(c) *Other New Processes*

1681. Alexander, P., and Meek, G. A., **Application of ultrasonics to dyeing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 57–9, 133, 214–16 (1953). See also [191].
1682. Drijvers, L., **Dyeing of fibers under static pressure,*** *Teintex* **18**, 354, 357, 359–60, 363, 365, 367, 369 (1953).
1683. Gund, F., **Practices in continuous dyeing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 51–3, 130–2 (1953).
1684. Hagen, F., **Machines for continuous dyeing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 202–3 (1953).
1685. Halber, G., **Development trends in dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 415–20 (1953).
1686. Köster, E., **New developments in continuous dyeing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 62–8 (1953).
1687. Moncrieff, R. W., **New dyeing processes: I: Batch processes,** *Fibres* **14**, 339–42 (1953).
1688. Moncrieff, R. W., **New dyeing processes: II: Continuous processes,** *Fibres* **14**, 389–92 (1953).
1689. Robinson, R. D., et al., **Continuous dyeing methods with special reference to synthetics: Panel discussion,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P540–53 (1953).
1690. Schmitz, A., **Piece dyeing by the Acramine F process,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 489–91 (1953).

8. *Testing*

(a) *Color Measurement and Matching*

1691. Agahd, K., **Color measurement,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 532–6 (1953).
1692. Braun, F., **Application of modern colorimetric techniques to the manufacture and application of dyes,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 10, 25, 27, 29, 31–2; No. 11, 39–45 (1953); **10**, No. 1, 53–5, 57, 59–60 (1954).
1693. Brunnschweiler, E., **Color measurement in the textile industry,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 239–45, 283–90 (1953).
1694. Davidson, H. R., and Friede, E., **The size of acceptable color differences,** *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.* **43**, 581–9 (1953).
1695. Davidson, H. R., and Haire, R. D., **Matching USAF silvertan shade no. 193,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 253–7 (1953).
1696. Davis, R., Gibson, K. S., and Haupt, G. W., **Spectral energy distribution of the International Commission on Illumination light sources A, B, and C,** *J. Research Natl. Bur. Standards* **50**, 31–7 (1953).
1697. Guthrie, J. C., and Oliver, P. H., **Observations on some commercial colour-matching lamps,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 430–5 (1953).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1698. de Hauss, J. L., **Color tolerances,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 9, 59, 61, 63, 65, 67–8 (1953).

1699. de Hauss, J. L., **The nomenclature of colors and photometric units,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 12, 77, 79, 81, 83–4 (1953).

1700. de Hauss, J. L., **Photocolorimetric determination of color,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 1, 65, 67, 69, 71–2; No. 2, 59, 61, 63, 65–6; No. 6, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75–6 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 13–16, 141–4, 570–5 (1953).

1701. Hemmendinger, H., and Lambert, J. M., **The importance of chromaticity in the evaluation of whiteness,** *J. Am. Oil Chemists' Soc.* **30**, 163–8 (1953).

1702. Vickerstaff, T., and Walls, I. S. M., **Color matching and color measurement,** *J. Oil & Colour Chemists' Assoc.* **36**, 507–30 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 11749i (1953)).

1703. Walls, I. M. S., **Illumination levels in colour matching,** *Hexagon Digest,* No. 14, 12–18 (1953).

See also [1037, 1040, 1519]

(*b*) *Fastness Determination*

1704. AATCC Committee on Colorfastness to Light, **Report on comparative sunlight and fade-ometer tests of selected dyed manufactured fiber samples,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P748–52 (1953).

1705. AATCC Research Subcommittee on Fastness to Light, **A study of anomalous fading in the fade-ometer: A progress report of a study of fading in testing for colorfastness of textiles to light,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P379–85 (1953).

1706. Anderson, W., **Colour-fastness checking,** *Knitted Outerwear Times* **21**, No. 33, 13 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A730 (1953)).

1707. Appel, W. D., **Tests for colorfastness of textiles under consideration in the International Organization for Standardization,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P871–87 (1953) (see also *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 409–29 (1953)).

1708. Azami, T., and Hinohara, T., **Fading of dye solutions by ultrasonics: III: Relation between ultrasonic-fading and photo-fading,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Pure Chem. Sect. **73**, 713–15 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5121g (1953)).

1709. Boor, L., and Trucker, S. L., **An improved fade-ometer,** *ASTM Bull.,* No. 189, 38–43 (1953).

1710. McLaren, K., **The development of the geometric staining scale,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 285–7 (1953).

1711. Mendrzyk, H., **The evaluation of the fastness to washing of dyed goods,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 957 (1953).

1712. Rabe, P., **The historical development of specifications for the evaluation of the color fastness of textiles,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 649–50 (1953).

1713. Schempp, E., **The effect of formaldehyde upon dyed woolen goods,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 338–40 (1953).

1714. S.D.C. Fastness Tests Co-ordinating Committee, **The development of the geometric grey scales for fastness assessment,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 404–9 (1953).

1715. Weber, F., **Some considerations of the impairment of the lightfastness of dyeings during textile processes,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 242–5 (1953).

D. Printing

1716. Baumann, H. P., **Novelty printing effects,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P463–5 (1953).

1717. Bernardy, G., and Küppers, W., **The Colloresin process,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 443–5, 538–42 (1953).

1718. Bley, J. A., **Technical progress in screen printing,*** *Teintex* **18**, 705, 707 (1953).

1719. Buxtorf, F., and Wiazmitinow, A., **Mélange or Vigoureux printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 550–6 (1953).

1720. Casson, N., **Rheology and the letterpress printing process,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 576–82 (1953).

1721. Daruwalla, E. H., and Turner, H. A., **Studies in the fundamental processes of textile printing: V: The transfer of disperse and water-soluble dyes to cellulose acetate during steaming,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 240–54 (1953).

1722. Daruwalla, E. H., and Turner, H. A., **Studies in the fundamental processes of textile printing: VI: The transfer of disperse and water-soluble dyes to nylon during steaming,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 440–8 (1953).

1723. Derry, R. L., and Higginbotham, R. S., **The flow properties of textile printing pastes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 569–75 (1953).

1724. Franken, A., **Mechanized screen printing,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 656–63 (1953).

1725. Franken, A., **Photographic reproduction in the screen printing of textiles,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 113–18 (1953).

1726. Frei, J., **Resists under azoic dyes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 667–70 (1953).

1727. Goodall, F. L., et al. (Chairmen), **Symposium: Textile printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, No. 13, entire issue (December 1953).

1728. Greene, R. D., and Fordemwalt, F., **Studies in textile printing: IV: Some factors involved in vat printing,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P141–6 (1953).

1729. Gund, F., **New developments in the application of phthalocyanines in textile printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 671–82 (1953).

1730. Habel, O., **Observations on textile printing in the U. S. A.,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 683–7 (1953).

1731. Hackländer, E., **Preparation of print colors and thickeners,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 891–2 (1953).

1732. Haller, R., **The influence of oxygen on carbohydrates,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 228, 231–3 (1953).

1733. Hannay, R. J., and Furness, W., **An investigation of the chemical reactions involved in the use of sodium formaldehyde-sulphoxylate in textile printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 596–605 (1953).

1734. Hoton, P., **Stabilized azoic dyestuffs and their use in printing cellulosic fibers: Rapidazol dyes: Cibagenes, Sandogenes, Neocotons,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 4, 29–30 (1953).

1735. Jomain, B., **Developments in the application of azoic dyes in printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 661–6 (1953).

1736. Krähenbühl, E. A., **Doctor streaks: Their origin and prevention,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 561–8 (1953).

1737. Krug, P., **Thiourea dioxide (formamidinesulphinic acid): A new reducing agent for textile printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 606–11 (1953).

1738. Krug, P., and Horrocks, D., **Thiourea dioxide in textile printing: Outstanding results with vat dyes on cellulose acetate,** *Dyer* **110**, 475–7 (1953).

1739. Kunin, T. I., and Vlasiuk, M. A., **Solubility of Rongalite in water,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **11**, No. 5, 30–1 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 3089b (1953)).
1740. Künzl, R., **Machine screen printing without overprint,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 974–6 (1953).
1741. Künzl, R., **The preparation of screen-printing stencils by a cut-film method,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 590–2 (1953).
1742. Marshall, W. J., and Peters, R. H., **The reduction of vat dyes in printing pastes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 583–95 (1953).
1743. Meitner, W., **A detector for the mixing of dyes in printing,*** *Teintex* **18**, 31, 33–4 (1953).
1744. Meitner, W., and Hampson, H. B., **Radioactive isotopes in roller printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 283–4 (1953).
1745. Michie, A. G. H., **Ardil and Terylene prints,** *Dyer* **109**, 199, 201, 203, 205, 207 (1953).
1746. Michie, A. G. H., and Thornton, R., **The printing efficiency of vat dyes,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 629–47 (1953).
1747. Miller, W. S., **Fast-to-light basic prints on viscose rayon,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 612–19 (1953).
1748. Müller, H., **Warp printing,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 441–2 (1953).
1749. Myers, G. D., and Turner, H. A., **Dye transfer in dyeing and printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 648–60 (1953).
1750. Patrick, T. N., **Efficiency of vat-color ageing depends on temperature control,** *Textile World* **103**, No. 6, 147, 236, 238, 240, 242 (1953).
1751. Sansone, R., **Optical illusions by printing,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 10, 59–62 (1953).
1752. Saville, A. K., **The Du Pont vat-print development process,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P272–4, P278 (1953).
1753. Schibler, L., **Pigments in textile printing,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 27–30 (1953).
1754. Stahlecker, W., **The grinding and measurement of printing rollers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 465–6 (1953).
1755. Taylorson, R. B., et al., **Printing acrylic and polyester fibers,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P99–107 (1953).
1756. Tröltzsch, G., **The technique of reproduction in film printing,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 47–52, 55 (1953).
1757. Waller, G., **The production of metal screens,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 557–60 (1953).
1758. Welcker, P., **Lithography and photo-lithographic methods of mass reproduction of engraved designs on printing rollers,*** *Teintex* **18**, 421, 423–4, 427, 429–30 (1953).
1759. Welcker, P., **Progress in the making of screens for Lyonnaise printing,*** *Teintex* **18**, 161–2, 165, 167 (1953).
1760. Yelland, N. W., **The production of pictorial effects in textile printing,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 538–49 (1953).

See also [1634, 1679, 1866]

E. Finishing

1. Milling

1761. Anon., **Uneven contraction in wool fabrics during wet finishing,*** *Bull. trimestr., Chambre de Commerce, Roubaix,* No. 17, 25–30 (1953).
1762. Johnson, A., **Influence of fiber length on the milling shrinkage of wool cloths,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 937 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1763. Nuding, H., **Milling of fabrics containing rayon staple,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 218–19 (1953).
1764. Rordorf, G., **Preliminary finishing of wool and half-wool goods,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 335–8 (1953).
1765. Urban, F., **The milling of cloth,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 420–3 (1953).
1766. Whewell, C. S., **Finishing woollen and worsted fabrics,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 2, 51–4, 57; No. 4, 59–62 (1953).

See also [1429]

2. Crease-Resistant Finishing

(a) Research

1767. Aenishänslin, R., and Schürch, A., **Quantitative determination of formaldehyde aminoplasts on cellulosic fibres,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 97, 3497–9 (1953).
1768. Chipalkatti, V. B., and Desai, N. F., **Fluidity of cellulose containing combined formaldehyde,** *J. Sci. Ind. Research* (India) **12B**, 70–2 (1953) (Letter to the Editor).
1769. Hamada, H., Kuriyama, S., and Kuwano, Y., **Urea resin: II: The action of hydrogen ions upon the reaction between dimethylolurea and urea in acidic solution at room temperature,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 364–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1052h (1954)).
1770. de Jong, J. I., **Determination of methylol groups in condensates of urea and formaldehyde,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 653–4 (1953) (in English).
1771. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **The chemical composition of some condensates of urea and formaldehyde,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 1027–36 (1953) (in English).
1772. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **The formation and decomposition of dimethylolurea,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **71**, 661–7 (1952) (in English).
1773. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **The hydrolysis of methylene diurea,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 202–6 (1953) (in English).
1774. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **Kinetics of the reaction between monomethylolurea and methylene diurea,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 207–12 (1953) (in English).
1775. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **The reaction of methylene diurea with formaldehyde,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **72**, 213–17 (1953) (in English).
1776. de Jong, J. I., and de Jonge, J., **The reaction of urea with formaldehyde,** *Rec. trav. chim.* **71**, 643–60 (1952) (in English).
1777. Kuriyama, S., Hamada, H., and Takenouchi, M., **Urea resin: I: Velocity of the reaction between dimethylolurea and urea in acidic solutions at room temperature,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan,* Ind. Chem. Sect. **55**, 38–40 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 9661f (1953)).
1778. Smythe, L. E., **Urea formaldehyde kinetic studies: III: Polarographic studies in dilute solution,** *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **75**, 574–6 (1953).
1779. Takahashi, A., **The urea-formaldehyde reaction: IV: Influence of methanol on the addition reaction,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 48–50 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1056i (1954)).
1780. Takahashi, A., **The urea-formaldehyde reaction: V: Condensation reaction of dimethylolurea in acidic aqueous solution,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 50–2 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1057a (1954)).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1781. Takahashi, A., **The urea-formaldehyde reaction: VI: Thermal change of dimethylolurea,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 53–5 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1057b (1954)).

1782. Takahashi, A., **The urea-formaldehyde reaction: VII: Viscosity change during the condensation reaction,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 56–62 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1057c (1954)).

1783. Takahashi, A., **The urea-formaldehyde reaction: VIII: Forms of resin molecules,*** *Chem. High Polymers* (Japan) **9**, 62–6 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1057d (1954)).

1784. Takatani, T., **The constitution of the powdery and glassy urea-formaldehyde resins,*** *J. Chem. Soc. Japan*, Ind. Chem. Sect. **54**, 380–1 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 5161d (1953)).

1785. Wannow, H. A., **The determination of the degree of condensation of melamine resins on fabrics by means of dyeing with resin-substantive dyes,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 499–502 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 11, 49, 51, 53, 55, 57 (1953).

See also [153]

(b) *Development*

1786. Cheshire, A. F., **Shrinkage resistance: The modern approach,** *Brit. Rayon & Silk J.* **30**, No. 351, 49–50, 52, 54 (1953).

1787. Clauss, J., **The problem of crease resistant finishing,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 161–6 (1953).

1788. Fleming, M. T., **Relaxed drying helps resin-finished goods,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 6, 72, 86 (1953).

1789. Gubyrin, V. L., **Shrinkproofing rayon fabric,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 12, 32–3 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 12822e (1953)).

1790. Gund, F., **The influence of shrink-proof finishing agents in dyeing,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 236–8, 241–2 (1953).

1791. Hida, M., **Studies on crease resistant finishing with urea-formaldehyde resin: The catalyst employed in the treatment of the fabric with the urea-formaldehyde solution,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 28–36, 81–5 (1953).

1792. Imazu, I., **Application of melamine resin to Vinylon fiber,*** *Resin Finishing and Appl.* (Japan), No. 4, 8–11 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1694b (1954)).

1793. Imazu, I., **The solidity of the resin of resin-finished fiber,*** *Resin Finishing and Appl.* (Japan), No. 1, 16–18 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1694f (1954)).

1794. Inoue, S., **The durability to washing of resin-finished staple-fiber textile,*** *Resin Finishing and Appl.* (Japan), No. 7, 8–11 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1694e (1954)).

1795. Jörder, H., and Walter, W., **New aspects of the creaseproofing of woven fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 965–9 (1953).

1796. Marcheguet, L., **Glyoxal and its derivatives: Their textile uses,*** *Teintex* **18**, 787, 789, 791, 793 (1953).

1797. Pieper, E., **Crease-proof finishing of rayon,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 4, 59, 61, 63, 65–7, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77–8; No. 5, 67, 69, 71, 73, 75, 77; No. 6, 39, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 176–84, 239–52 (1953).

1798. Tsuji, W., and Isaka, S., **Improving the quality of fiber by resin finishing: III: Elasticity of viscose rayon and Vinylon treated with urea and melamine resin,*** *Resin Finishing and Appl.* (Japan), No. 3, 10–13 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **48**, 1694a (1954)).

1799. Wachter, A. R., **The modification of cellulose by chemical means,** *Papers AATT* **8**, 135–45 (1953).

1800. Woodruff, J. A., and Welch, I. H., **Stabilization of rayon fabrics by the Avcoset method,** *Textile Inds.* **117**, No. 3, 128–9, 131, 133 (1953).

1801. Zahn, H., and Räuchle, A., **Paper chromatographic detection of methylol compounds,*** *Z. anal. Chem.* **138**, 357–9 (1953).

See also [1838]

(c) *Analysis and Testing of Treated Fabrics*

1802. Best-Gordon, H. W., **A survey of the quality of crease-resist treatment on fabrics supplied to the retail trade,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 41–50 (1953).

1803. Elöd, E., and Jörder, H., **A simple method for the identification of aminoplasts on crease-proofed fabrics and in other applications,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 860–3 (1953).

1804. Fierz-David, H. E., **The effects of crease-resisting treatment on cotton fabrics,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 55–6 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

1805. Jennings, H. Y., Burr, F. K., et al., **The effect of conditioning on crease-recovery angle,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P268–71 (1953).

1806. Kramer, M., and Müller, G., **An instrument for determining the creasing properties of yarns and fabrics,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 652–4 (1953).

1807. Kraus, W., **Detection of fishy odour in materials finished with carbamide resins,** *Ciba Rev.* (Am. Ed.), No. 99, 3573–5 (1953).

1808. Kündig, S., **Detection of resins: The loss of resin on pretreatment of fabric samples,*** *Textil-Rundschau* **8**, 153–6 (1953).

1809. Wachter, A. H., Davison, S., and Knight, M. K., **Chlorine retention in textile finishes,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 261–3 (1953).

1810. Wham, G. S., Jr., **Preliminary steps in the development of an accelerated laboratory test for chlorine-retention properties in resin-treated fabrics,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 389–93 (1953).

1811. Wham, G. S., Jr., and Lynn, R. N., **Further steps in the development of an accelerated laboratory test for chlorine-retention properties in resin-treated fabrics,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 421–4, 441 (1953).

1812. Wham, G. S., Jr., and Mack, P. B., **Chlorine-retentive properties of rayon fabrics treated with the melamine type of rayon finish: Part A: Strength changes in melamine-formaldehyde resin-finished rayons,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 285–96 (1953).

1813. Wham, G. S., Jr., and Mack, P. B., **Chlorine-retentive properties of resin-finished rayon fabrics: Part B: Strength changes in urea-formaldehyde resin-finished rayon,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 328–34 (1953).

1814. Wham, G. S., Jr., and Mack, P. B., **Preliminary steps in the development of an accelerated laboratory test for chlorine-retention properties in resin-treated fabrics,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 360–2 (1953).

1815. Wham, G. S., Jr., and Mack, P. B., **Proposed laboratory-accelerated aging test for chlorine retention in textile fabrics,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 455–6 (1953).

3. *Flameproofing*

1816. Airoldi, A., **The fireproofing of cellulose textiles,*** *Tinctoria* **50**, 39–46 (1953) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 7221h (1953)).

1817. Baker, C. A., **Flammability of clothing textiles,** *Papers AATT* **8**, 194–8 (1953).

1818. Bayley, C. H., and Tweedie, A. S., **"Flameproofing textile fibres,"** Ottawa, Canadian Research Institute of Launderers and Cleaners, 1952, 13 pp. (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A716 (1953)).

1819. Church, J. M., **Flammability hazards of fabrics,** *Chem. Eng. News* **31**, 325–9 (1953).

1820. Colebrook, L., **Burning accidents and the flammability of textile materials,** *Textile Mercury and Argus* **128**, 335–41 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A350 (1953)).

1821. Kleiner, E., **Flame resistant finishing of textiles,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 463–5, 509–12, 559–68 (1953).

1822. Mietslav, O., **Problems of fire-proof fabrics,*** *Przemysl wlokienniczy, Lodz.* **1951**, 157–61 (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A716 (1953)).

See also [1057]

4. *Fabric Setting*

1823. Brierley, S., **Cloth setting reconsidered,** *Textile Mfr.* **79**, 71–3, 189–90, 293–4, 428–9, 478–9, 534 (1953).

1824. Fourné, F., **Experiences in heat setting synthetic fibers,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 795–800 (1953).

1825. Früh, G., **Setting of Perlon at various steps in manufacture,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 698–701 (1953).

1826. McColl, R. N., **New finishing technique for nylon tricot nets,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 8, 38–42 (1953).

1827. McRae, R. B., **Nylon tricot heat setting and tentering,** *Can. Textile J.* **70**, No. 13, 64–5 (1953).

See also [1766]

5. *Water-Repellent Finishing*

1828. Duggan, P., and Fortess, F., **Silicone resins,** *Modern Textiles Mag.* **34**, No. 3, 31, 60, 62, 64, 66 (1953); *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 12, 61–3, 65, 67, 69, 71, 73 (1953).

1829. Fukushima, O., **Application of silicon resin monomers,*** *J. Soc. Textile Cellulose Ind.* (Japan) **9**, 190–2 (1953).

1830. Gibson, C. E., and Dennett, F. L., **Silicones in the textile industry,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P275–8 (1953).

1831. Keppler, R., **Water repellent finishing of Perlon,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 573–5 (1953).

1832. Oesterling, J. F., **The ideal military fabric,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P244–8 (1953).

1833. Roberts, R. H., **Modern water repellent fabrics and finishes,** *Fibres* **14**, 378–80, 385 (1953).

1834. Schweiger, R., **Experiments on the applications of silicones,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 344–5, 543–5 (1953).

1835. Serchi, G., and Chini, P., **Water repellency: II: Chemical and technological methods for conferring water repellency on fibers; the chloromethylation of fatty alcohols,*** *Chimica* (Milan) **7**, 194–204 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2495g (1953)).

1836. Serchi, G., and Chini, P., **Water repellency: III: Analytical and technological methods for determination of the water repellency of fabrics,*** *Chimica* (Milan) **7**, 233–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 2496b (1953)).

1837. Serchi, G., and Chini, P., **Water repellency: IV: Investigations on the determination of water repellency of the fabrics,*** *Chimica* (Milan) **7**, 371–4 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6146b (1953)).

1838. Weston, C. D., **The effects of Velan PF and condensation resins on the properties of viscose rayon,** *Proc. XIth Intern. Congr. Pure Applied Chem., London* **5**, 237–44 (1947) (Pub. 1953).

See also [1484, 1796]

6. *Miscellaneous*

1839. Abrams, E., and Sherwood, N., **Nitrile rubber latices as permanent abrasion-resistant finishes for blue denim fabric,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, 777–82 (1953).

1840. Anon., **The weighting of silk,*** *Tiba* **1953**, No. 3, 3–9 (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A648 (1953)).

1841. Bergwein, K., **Fabrics with improved odor,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 851–2 (1953).

1842. Bergwein, K., **Perfume bases for improving the odor of textiles and techniques for their application,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 765–6 (1953).

1843. Biefeld, L. P., and Philipps, T. E., **Finishes for glass fabrics for reinforcing polyester plastics,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1281–6 (1953).

1844. Bobeth, W., **Recent investigations on glass fiber fabrics,*** *Faserforsch. u. Textiltech.* **4**, 187–99 (1953).

1845. Bodmer, A., **"Everglaze" chintz and embossed effects,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 450–1 (1953).

1846. Brennecke, W., **Examples of finishes and applications for Perlon,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 587–90 (1953).

1847. Grignard, R., **Textiles in the rubber industry,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 12, 55, 57–8 (1953).

1848. Günther, R., **Flocking,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 333–5, 446–8 (1953).

1849. Hennequin, V., **Rubber and its applications in the textile industry,*** *Industrie textile* **69**, 604–8, 677–82 (1952) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A283 (1953)).

1850. Hensel, F., **Electrostatic flocking,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 78–80 (1953).

1851. Hofmeister, R., **Crepe-, cloque-, embossed-, and glazed-effects on textiles,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1075, 1157–61 (1953); **35**, 61–4, 174–7 (1954).

1852. Holmes, D. F., **Textured yarns,** *Papers AATT* **8**, 187–93 (1953).

1853. Moncrieff, R. W., **"Wool shrinkage and its prevention,"** London, Natl. Trade Press, 1953, 576 pp. (reviewed in *De Tex* **12**, 169 (1953)) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6663g (1953)).

1854. Nopitsch, M., **Textiles and pathogenic bacteria,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 644–5, 752–3, 852–4 (1953).

1855. Nuessle, A. C., and Kine, B. B., **Acrylic resins in textile processing,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 1287–93 (1953).

1856. van Overbeke, M., Mazingue, G., and Outreman, P., **The decating of woolens,*** *Bull. inst. textile France,* No. 38, 7–20 (1953).

XII. DYEING AND FINISHING

1857. Reisinger, C., **Flocking,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 656–7 (1953).

1858. Steidl, R., **Napping experiments,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 16–20 (1953).

1859. Steinberg, W., **Electrostatic velouring,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 536–7 (1953).

1860. Stock, C. R., and Hvizdak, A., **Tactual and instrumental ranking of softeners on starched and unstarched cottons,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 186–96 (1953).

1861. Voiutskii, S. S., and IAbko, IA. M., **Impregnation of fabrics with aqueous dispersions of hydrophobic substances: I: Impregnating fabrics with individual liquids and solutions of emulsifiers,*** *Zhur. Priklad. Khim.* **24**, 761–8 (1951) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 4618a (1953)).

F. Drying

1862. Broughton, D. B., and Mickley, H. S., **Design of full-scale continuous-tunnel driers,** *Chem. Eng. Progr.* **49**, 319–24 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A711 (1953)).

1863. Chandorkar, R. G., **Modern hot air drying and sizing machine,** *Indian Textile J.* **63**, 521–3, 527 (1953).

1864. Coplan, M. J., **Some moisture relations of wool and several synthetic fibers and blends,** TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 897–916 (1953).

1865. Fischer, K., **Drying and driers in textile operations,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 327–31, 377–89 (1953).

1866. Franken, A., **Drying in screen printing by absorption,*** *Textil-Praxis* **8**, 790–1 (1953).

1867. Gorodov, K. I., and Cherkinskiĭ, B. M., **Radiation burners for drying fabrics by infrared rays,*** *Tekstil. Prom.* **12**, No. 6, 40–1 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 6660h (1953)).

1868. Guillemette, D. V., **How to trap "lost profits" in tentering,** *Textile Age* **17**, No. 12, 38–46 (1953).

1869. Haas, H., **Migration of dyestuffs in drying of fabrics,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 67–8, 139–40 (1953).

1870. Kinapenne, J., **Modern drying techniques in tenters and driers,*** *Rayonne et fibres synthét.* **9**, No. 5, 115, 117, 119, 121–3, 125, 127–9, 131–4 (1953); *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 261–71 (1953).

1871. Krause, E., **A special two-stage stenter with hot air nozzle drying,*** *Textil- u. Faserstofftech.* **3**, 170–1 (1953) (*J. Textile Inst.* **44**, A591 (1953)).

1872. Mahlo, H., **Measuring and controlling the moisture content of textile driers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 741–2, 846–7 (1953).

1873. Marshall, W. R., Jr., **Drying,** *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **45**, 47–54 (1953).

1874. Preston, J. M., and Nimkar, M. V., **Some aspects of the drying and heating of textiles: VIII: Note on modifications produced by thermal treatments of acetate rayon fibres,** *J. Soc. Dyers Colourists* **69**, 201–2 (1953).

1875. Satlow, G., and Heller, G., **Drying of linen yarns: II,*** *Z. ges. Textil-Ind.* **55**, 19–22, 25–6, 87–91 (1953).

1876. Schäfer, O., **Reduction in operating costs by high-performance centrifuges,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 125–6 (1953).

1877. Vits, H., **Table for estimation of steam-air mixture conditions in driers,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 222–3, 346–8, 545–8 (1953).

1878. Walter, L., **Re-circulation of hot air in drying,** *Dyer* **110**, 199, 201, 203 (1953).

See also **[1788]**

G. Water Supply and Waste Disposal

1879. Demus, K., **Water supply in the textile industry,*** *Reyon Zellwolle u. Chemiefasern* **31**, 449–54, 529–33 (1953).

1880. Foote, K. E., **Two industrial waste problems at New Haven, Connecticut,** *Sewage and Ind. Wastes* **24**, 1305–8 (1952) (*Chem. Abstracts* **47**, 1316b (1953)).

1881. Hörler, A., **Stream protection and waste water purification,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 58–60, 100–9 (1953).

1882. Kehren, M., **Waste water problems of the textile industry,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 291–8, 321–7 (1953).

1883. Kehren, M., **"Water and waste water in the textile industry,"** * Basel, Schweizerischen Vereinigung von Färbereifachleuten, 1951, 206 pp. (reviewed in TEXTILE RESEARCH JOURNAL **23**, 442 (1953)).

1884. Kehren, M., and Denks, H., **Treatment of dye-containing waste water with iron,*** *SVF Fachorgan Textilveredlung* **8**, 1–8, 61–9 (1953).

1885. Kehren, M., and Thewis, J., **Theoretical consideration of the iron-treatment of waste water containing dyestuffs,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 770, 863–5 (1953).

1886. Kleinert, T. N., and Wincor, W., **Purification of waste water in the viscose fiber industry,*** *Melliand Textilber.* **34**, 1166–70 (1953).

1887. Nordell, E., **Water conditioning for the textile plant,** *Am. Dyestuff Reptr.* **42**, P371–8 (1953).

A WIDE VARIETY OF PRODUCTS *from* A WIDE VARIETY OF MATERIALS

REINFORCEMENTS
INSULATION
CLOTHING INTERLINING
UPHOLSTERY BACKING
FILTERS

SYNTHETICS -NATURAL FIBERS	SPECIAL MATERIALS	COARSE FIBERS
Acetate	Asbestos	Jute
Rayon	Rock Wool	Hair
Nylon	Glass	Sisal
Cotton		Reclaim Tire Cord
Wool		

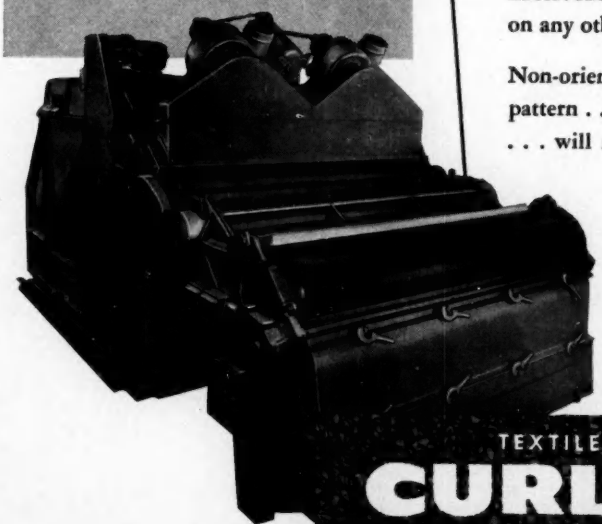
Many new and unusual products are being developed

Because of the unique way the Rando-Feeder and Rando-Webber economically form a *Random Web* from almost any type of waste or staple fiber, many new products are now being developed . . . products unheard of a few years ago. Imagine making a web from hair, glass, asbestos or cocoanut fibers! All of these materials cannot be handled successfully on any other equipment.

Non-oriented webs have no crosswise, vertical or horizontal pattern . . . have strength in all directions . . . are resilient . . . will resist delamination and splitting. Webs made by Rando-Feeder and Rando-Webber can be dry processed, needle punched, quilted, felted and heat sealed.

Send us samples of your fibers. We will make webs for test purposes. Write for details.

RANDO-FEEDERS and RANDO-WEBBERS
AVAILABLE IN 3 SIZES
Now you can make Random Webs 40", 60" or 84" wide . . . up to 2" thick.



TEXTILE DIVISION
CURLATOR
CORPORATION
EAST ROCHESTER, NEW YORK